

# Microchip MDD File System Interface Library

## Welcome to the Microchip Memory Disk Drive File System Interface Library!

The MDDFS Interface Library will provide an easy way to create and manipulate files on removable flash-based media devices.

This help file served two purposes. The first is to be a guide for first-time users of the MDDFS Interface Library. The Getting Started section begins a series of pages to help you become familiar with the library and configure it for use on a Microchip development board.

The second purpose is to serve as a programmer's reference guide. Many significant changes have been made to the stack since AN1045 was first published, and this document will serve as a more up-to-date guide to the features and [APIs](#) available in the MDDFS Interface Library.

## USB Functionality

Note that the source code package and help file for this library do not include USB physical layer information. For more information about using the USB Host stack as a physical layer, please visit [↗ Microchip's USB Development Page](#) or the [↗ AN1145: Using a USB Flash Drive with an Embedded Host](#) page.

## Updates

The latest version of the Microchip MDD File System Interface library is always available at [↗ http://www.microchip.com](http://www.microchip.com). New features are constantly being added, so check there periodically for updates and bug fixes.

## Thank You!

We appreciate your interest in the Microchip MDD File System

Interface Library, and thank you for choosing Microchip products!

## Topics

---

Name	Description
<a href="#">Getting Help</a>	Where to go for more help

---

## [Microchip MDD File System Interface Library](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#)

## Getting Help

The MDDFS Interface Library is supported through Microchip's standard support channels. If you encounter difficulties, you may submit ticket requests at [↗ http://support.microchip.com](http://support.microchip.com).

---

[Microchip MDD File System Interface Library](#) > [Getting Help](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## Getting Started

This section will walk through the initial configuration of the stack and compatible Microchip development hardware.

To begin, start by familiarizing yourself with the [Directory Structure](#).

### Topics

Name	Description
<a href="#">Terminology</a>	A list of terms that may appear in this help file.
<a href="#">Directory Structure</a>	Describes where to find files in the MDDFS Interface Library.
<a href="#">Configuring Hardware</a>	Walks through hardware configuration for supported development platforms.
<a href="#">Software Configuration</a>	Information about software configuration options for the library.
<a href="#">The SD Card Demo</a>	Information about the default SD Card demo.
<a href="#">The SD Data Logger Demo</a>	Information about the SD card file explorer demo.

### [Getting Started](#)

## Terminology

A list of terms that may appear in this help file.

### Topics

Name	Description
<a href="#">Boot sector</a>	The boot sector is the first sector of a partition. It contains information about how the partition is organized.
<a href="#">Cluster</a>	A cluster is a group of sectors in the data region of a <a href="#">FAT</a> partition. The number of sectors per cluster can be any positive, power-of-two signed 8-bit value (1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, or 64) and is set when the partition is formatted.
<a href="#">Current Working Directory</a>	All file I/O operations (except those that accept a path variable) take place within the current working <a href="#">directory</a> . When <a href="#">FSInit</a> completes successfully the CWD will be set to the root <a href="#">directory</a> . It can be changed using the <a href="#">FSchdir</a> or <a href="#">FSchdirpgm</a> function.
<a href="#">Directory</a>	A directory is a type of file that contains pointers to other files or directories.
<a href="#">FAT</a>	The File Allocation Table. The FAT is an array-based linked list with one entry for each data cluster on the device. Each entry either points to the next cluster of a file or contains a special value. <a href="#">FAT12</a> has 12-bit entries, <a href="#">FAT16</a> has 16-bit entries, and <a href="#">FAT32</a> has 32-bit entries.

	FAT can also refer to the FAT file system itself.
<a href="#">Master Boot Record</a>	The first cluster of a device. The master boot record contains pointers to different partitions on the device and information about how they're organized.
<a href="#">Root directory</a>	The root <a href="#">directory</a> is a <a href="#">directory</a> that is the base of the <a href="#">directory</a> tree. For <a href="#">FAT12</a> and <a href="#">FAT16</a> the root <a href="#">directory</a> is located after the <a href="#">FAT</a> ; for <a href="#">FAT32</a> the root <a href="#">directory</a> is made up of clusters (like a regular <a href="#">directory</a> ) and is located in the data region of the device.
<a href="#">Sector</a>	A sector is a group of bytes in the <a href="#">FAT</a> file system. Sectors are most commonly 512 bytes.

---

## [Getting Started](#) > [Terminology](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## Boot sector

The boot sector is the first sector of a partition. It contains information about how the partition is organized.

---

[Getting Started](#) > [Terminology](#) > [Boot sector](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# Cluster

A cluster is a group of sectors in the data region of a [FAT](#) partition. The number of sectors per cluster can be any positive, power-of-two signed 8-bit value (1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, or 64) and is set when the partition is formatted.

---

[Getting Started](#) > [Terminology](#) > [Cluster](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## Current Working Directory

All file I/O operations (except those that accept a path variable) take place within the current working [directory](#). When [FSInit](#) completes successfully the CWD will be set to the root [directory](#). It can be changed using the [FSchdir](#) or [FSchdirpgm](#) function.

---

[Getting Started](#) > [Terminology](#) > [Current Working Directory](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# Directory

A directory is a type of file that contains pointers to other files or directories.

---

[Getting Started](#) > [Terminology](#) > [Directory](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FAT

The File Allocation Table. The FAT is an array-based linked list with one entry for each data cluster on the device. Each entry either points to the next cluster of a file or contains a special value. [FAT12](#) has 12-bit entries, [FAT16](#) has 16-bit entries, and [FAT32](#) has 32-bit entries.

FAT can also refer to the FAT file system itself.

---

[Getting Started](#) > [Terminology](#) > [FAT](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# Master Boot Record

The first cluster of a device. The master boot record contains pointers to different partitions on the device and information about how they're organized.

---

[Getting Started](#) > [Terminology](#) > [Master Boot Record](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## Root directory

The root [directory](#) is a [directory](#) that is the base of the [directory](#) tree. For [FAT12](#) and [FAT16](#) the root [directory](#) is located after the [FAT](#); for [FAT32](#) the root [directory](#) is make up of clusters (like a regular [directory](#)) and is located in the data region of the device.

---

[Getting Started](#) > [Terminology](#) > [Root directory](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# Sector

A sector is a group of bytes in the [FAT](#) file system. Sectors are most commonly 512 bytes.

---

[Getting Started](#) > [Terminology](#) > [Sector](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## Directory Structure

The MDDFS Library comes with many files, documents, and project examples. Before getting started, take a moment to familiarize yourself with the [directory](#) structure so that you may find what you need quickly.

### Directory Structure

By default, the MDDFS Library installs into C:\Microchip Solutions along with any other Microchip software stacks you may be using. Inside that folder, several subfolders are created, as documented in the table below.

C:\Microchip\Solutions	Root folder for all library files
- Microchip	Internal stack files. These files rarely need modification.
-- Include	
--- MDD File System	Header (*.h) files for the MDDFS Library
--- PIC18 salloc	Header (*.h) files for dynamic memory allocation for PIC18
-- MDD File System	Source (*.c) files for the MDDFS Library
--- Documentation	Readme files, schematics, and AN1045.
-- PIC18 salloc	Source (*.c) files for dynamic memory allocation for PIC18
-- Help	The location of this help file.
- MDD File System-SD Card	Main file I/O demo application.
	Configuration files for the PIC18F project

-- PIC18F	in the demo.
-- PIC24F	Configuration files for the PIC24F project in the demo.
-- PIC32	Configuration files for the PIC32 project in the demo.
- MDD File System- SD Data Logger	Demo application that functions as a shell program using the UART module and an SD card.

---

## [Getting Started](#) > [Directory Structure](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## Configuring Hardware

The first step to use the stack is to make sure an appropriate development board is configured. To get started, select a platform from the topics presented below.

### Topics

Name	Description
<a href="#">Explorer 16 with PICtail for SD and MMC</a>	Information about how to configure the Explorer 16 board to use the demo projects.
<a href="#">HPC Explorer with PICtail for SD and MMC</a>	Information about how to configure the HPC Explorer board to use the demo projects.

### [Getting Started](#) > [Configuring Hardware](#)

## Explorer 16 with PICtail for SD and MMC

Visit the Microchip web site to view the Explorer 16 [Product Page](#) and [User's Guide](#), and the [PICtail Board for SD and MMC](#),

The Explorer 16 board can be expanded for SD card support using the PICtail™ Board for SD and MMC. The daughterboard should be inserted into the top-most socket of the J5 header. The orientation of the daughterboard should be such that the card socket faces towards the Processor Interface Module.

Check that:

1. Switch S2 selects PIM.
2. Jumper J7 selects PIC24.

The development board is now ready to use.

### Project Setup

A few configuration settings are required to ensure that the MDDFS Interface Library will run on your hardware:

1. Start with an appropriate MPLAB IDE project:
  - 16-bit parts: MDD File System-SD Card\MDDFS-SD-PIC24.mcp
  - 32-bit parts: MDD File System-SD Card\MDDFS-SD-PIC32.mcp
2. Change the MPLAB IDE processor target selection to match the part installed on the Explorer 16 (e.x. PIC24FJ128GA010, PIC32MX360F256L).

---

[Getting Started](#) > [Configuring Hardware](#) > [Explorer 16 with PICtail for SD and MMC](#)

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## HPC Explorer with PICtail for SD and MMC

Visit the Microchip web site to view the HPC Explorer ↗ [Product Page](#) and ↗ [User's Guide](#), and the ↗ [PICtail Board for SD and MMC](#),

The HPC Explorer board can be expanded for SD card support using the PICtail™ Board for SD and MMC. The daughterboard should be inserted into the PICtail connector.

The development board is now ready to use.

### Project Setup

A few configuration settings are required to ensure that the MDDFS Interface Library will run on your hardware:

1. Start with an appropriate MPLAB IDE project: MDD File System-SD Card\MDDFS-SD-PIC18.mcp
2. Change the MPLAB IDE processor target selection to match the part installed on the HPC Explorer Board (e.x. PIC18F8722).

### Troubleshooting

Because of the level translator on the PICtail™ board for SD and MMC, some versions of the HPC Explorer may experience communication errors between the microcontroller and SD card. This disruption is not limited to a specific range of clock frequencies. To improve the chances of a successful communication, some options are:

1. Change the SPI module speed so the communication will proceed more slowly.
2. Cut the traces that correspond to the SPI pins near the PICtail connector. Bridge the trace cuts with 100-400 Ohm terminating resistors. Note that this solution will cause damage to the HPC Explorer board.

---

[Getting Started](#) > [Configuring Hardware](#) > [HPC Explorer with PICtail for SD and MMC](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## Software Configuration

Once your hardware is configured, the next step is to configure the MDDFS Library firmware. Library configuration is stored as a set of configuration macros in FSconfig.h and HardwareProfiles.h in the demo application folders. To begin, open FSconfig.h in a text editor program like MPLAB.

### FSconfig.h

This file contains options to configure the library firmware. The configuration macros include:

Macro/Option	Category	Indication
<a href="#"><u>FS_MAX_FILES_OPEN</u></a>	Definition	Describes the maximum number of files that can/will be opened at once.
<a href="#"><u>MEDIA_SECTOR_SIZE</u></a>	Definition	Describes the size of a sector on the device. This will almost always equal 512.
<a href="#"><u>ALLOW_FILESEARCH</u></a>	Feature toggle	Comment this definition out to disable the file search functions ( <a href="#"><u>FindFirst</u></a> and <a href="#"><u>FindNext</u></a> ). This will reduce code size.
<a href="#"><u>ALLOW_WRITES</u></a>	Feature toggle	Comment this definition out to disable all write functionality. This will reduce code size.
		Comment this definitio

<u>ALLOW_FORMATS</u>	Feature toggle	out to disable the form function. This will reduce code size.
<u>ALLOW_DIRS</u>	Feature toggle	Comment this definition out to disable all <u>directory</u> functionality. This will reduce code size.
<u>ALLOW_PGMFUNCTIONS</u>	Feature toggle	Comment this definition out to disable -pgm functions. The library requires -pgm function to be disabled when not using PIC18. This will reduce code size.
<u>ALLOW_FSPRINTF</u>	Feature toggle	Comment this definition out to disable the <u>FSprintf</u> function. This will reduce code size.
<u>SUPPORT_FAT32</u>	Feature toggle	Comment this definition out to disable <u>FAT32</u> support. <u>FAT12</u> and <u>FAT16</u> will still be supported.
<u>USEREALTIMECLOCK</u>	Create/last modified timestamp generator	Uncomment this macro to generate timestamp automatically with the RTCC module. You must configure the RTCC for this method to work correctly. Only one timestamp generation method may be enabled at one time.

<p><u>USERDEFINEDCLOCK</u></p>	<p>Create/last modified timestamp generator</p>	<p>Uncomment this macro to generate timestamp based on global variables that are set manually by the user using the <u>SetClockVars()</u> function. Only one timestamp generation method may be enabled at one time.</p>
<p><u>INCREMENTTIMESTAMP</u></p>	<p>Create/last modified timestamp generator</p>	<p>Uncomment this macro to generate static timestamps. These timestamps will be incremented by 1 whenever the file is accessed. This should only be used in applications when create.modified times are not required. Only one timestamp generation method may be enabled at one time.</p>
<p><u>FS_DYNAMIC_MEM</u></p>	<p>Static/dynamic <u>FSFILE</u> object allocation.</p>	<p>Set the #if preprocessor definition to 1 to allocate <u>FSFILE</u> objects dynamically. You will be required to allocate a heap to do this. For PIC18, you will be required to include the salloc.c and salloc.h files in your project. If the #if statement is set to 0, <u>FSFILE</u> objects will</p>



be allocated in a static array, with the maximum number of FSFILE objects determined by the FS\_MAX\_FILES\_OPE macro.

## HardwareProfiles.h

The HardwareProfiles.h header file reflects the state of the hardware. It contains the following macros:

Macro	Indication
<u>GetSystemClock()</u>	Returns the value of the system clock.
<u>GetPeripheralClock()</u>	Returns the value of the microcontroller's peripheral clock
<u>GetInstructionClock()</u>	Returns the value of the microcontroller's instruction clock
<u>USE_SD_INTERFACE_WITH_SPI</u>	Uncomment this definition to use the SD-SPI physical layer. Only one physical layer may be enabled at one time.
<u>USE_CF_INTERFACE_WITH_PMP</u>	Uncomment this definition to use the CF-PMP physical layer. Only one physical layer may be enabled at one time.
<u>USE_MANUAL_CF_INTERFACE</u>	Uncomment this definition to use the CF-Manual physical layer. Only one physical layer may be enabled at one time.

<p><u>USE_USB_INTERFACE</u></p>	<p>Uncomment this definition to use the USB host physical layer. This physical layer is described in greater detail at <a href="http://www.microchip.com/usb">http://www.microchip.com/usb</a>. Only one physical layer may be enabled at one time.</p>
<p><u>SD_CS</u>, <u>SD_CD</u>, <u>SD_WE</u></p>	<p>Used for the SD-SPI physical layer. Set these to the I/O port register locations for the chip select, card detect, and write protect signals (e.g. PORTBbits.RB3).</p>
<p><u>SD_CS_TRIS</u>, <u>SD_CD_TRIS</u>, <u>SD_WE_TRIS</u></p>	<p>Used for the SD-SPI physical layer. Set these to the I/O tris register locations that correspond to the pins used for each signal (e.g. TRISBbits.TRISB3).</p>
<p><u>SPICON1</u>, <u>SPICSTAT</u>, <u>SPIBUF</u>, <u>SPICSTAT_RBF</u>, <u>SPICON1bits</u>, <u>SPICSTATbits</u>, <u>SPI_INTERRUPT_FLAG</u>, <u>SPIENABLE</u></p>	<p>Used for the SD-SPI physical layer. Set these to the SPI registers or bits that correspond to the module you're using (e.g. SSP1CON1, SSP1STAT, SSP1BUF, SSP1STATbits.BF, SSP1CON1bits, SSP1STATbits, PIR1bits.SSPIF).</p>
<p><u>SPICLOCK</u>, <u>SPIIN</u>, <u>SPIOUT</u>, <u>SPICLOCKLAT</u>, <u>SPIINLAT</u>, <u>SPIOUTLAT</u>, <u>SPICLOCKPORT</u>, <u>SPIINPORT</u>, <u>SPIOUTPORT</u></p>	<p>Used for the SD-SPI physical layer. Set these to the SPI tris/lat/port register bits for the module you're using.</p>

<p><u>CF_PMP_RST</u>, <u>CF_PMP_RDY</u>, <u>CF_PMP_CD1</u></p>	<p>Used with the CF-PMP physical layer. Set these to the I/O port register locations for the reset, ready, and card detect signals for your card.</p>
<p><u>CF_PMP_RESETPDIR</u>, <u>CF_PMP_READYDIR</u>, <u>CF_PMP_CD1DIR</u></p>	<p>Used with the CF-PMP physical layer. Set these to the I/O tris register that corresponds to the reset, ready, and card detect signals.</p>
<p><u>MDD_CFPMP_DATADIR</u></p>	<p>Used with the CF-PMP physical layer. Set this to the tris register that corresponds to the PMP data bus.</p>
<p><u>ADDBL</u>, <u>ADDDIR</u></p>	<p>Used with the CF-Manual physical layer. Set these to the lat and tris registers that correspond to the address bus (PIC18).</p>
<p><u>ADDR0</u>, <u>ADDR1</u>, <u>ADDR2</u>, <u>ADDR3</u></p>	<p>Used with the CF-Manual physical layer. Set these to the 4 lat pins used for your address bus.</p>
<p><u>ADRTRIS0</u>, <u>ADRTRIS1</u>, <u>ADRTRIS2</u>, <u>ADRTRIS3</u></p>	<p>Used with the CF-Manual physical layer. Set these to the corresponding tris bits for your data bus.</p>
<p><u>MDD_CFBT_DATABIN</u>, <u>MDD_CFBT_DATAOUT</u>, <u>MDD_CFBT_DATADIR</u></p>	<p>Used with the CF-Manual physical layer. Set these to the port, lat, and tris registers that correspond to your data bus.</p>

[CF\\_CE](#), [CF\\_OE](#), [CF\\_WE](#),  
[CF\\_BT\\_RST](#), [CF\\_BT\\_RDY](#),  
[CF\\_BT\\_CD1](#)

Used with the CF-Manual physical layer. Set these to the I/O lat and port bits that correspond to the chip select, output enable strobe, write enable strobe, reset, ready, and card detect signals, respectively.

[CF\\_CEDIR](#), [CF\\_OEDIR](#),  
[CF\\_WEDIR](#), [CF\\_BT\\_RESETDIR](#),  
[CF\\_BT\\_READYDIR](#),  
[CF\\_BT\\_CD1DIR](#)

Used with the CF-Manual physical layer. Set these to tris bits that correspond to the control signals for the card.

---

## [Getting Started](#) > [Software Configuration](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## The SD Card Demo

The basic SD Card demo application is located in the MDD File System-SD Card folder. It contains projects for PIC18, PIC24, and PIC32 architectures. This project will give a basic demonstration of how most of the file I/O functions can be used.

---

[Getting Started](#) > [The SD Card Demo](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## The SD Data Logger Demo

The SD Data Logger project is based on the USB Data logger project found in [AN1145](#).

### Additional Hardware Setup

This demonstration is set up to use the Explorer 16 board with a PIC24 or PIC32 part. It will require a serial connection from the D-sub (DB-9) connector on the Explorer 16 to a PC running a terminal program (e.g. HyperTerminal) with the following settings: 57600 BPS, 8 data bits, no parity, 1 stop bit, no flow control.

### Using the Demo

Upon programming and running the demo code, a command prompt will appear on the PC's terminal screen. By typing "HELP" or "?" and pressing enter, the user can display a list of commands that can be used to access and modify files and directories on the card. Note that the terminal program is only transmitting and receiving information from the microcontroller; all functionality (including echoing characters) is handled by the microcontroller. Available shell commands in this demo include:

COMMAND	SYNTAX	EXAMPLE	FUNCTION
ATTRIB	ATTRIB <+ -> >R <+ ->S <+ ->H <+ -> >A <name>	ATTRIB +S +A -H FILE.TXT	Clears or sets read-only, system, hidden, or archive attributes from a file or <a href="#">directory</a> .
	CD		Changes the <a href="#">directory</a> to the

CD	<name>	CD DIR1\DIR2	path specified by <name>.
COPY	COPY <file1> <file2>	COPY ONE.TXT TWO.TXT	Copies a file.
COPY	COPY CON <file1>	COPY CON EXAMPLE.TXT	Copies data from the console into a file as the user types it.
DATE	DATE [yyyy- mm-dd]	DATE 2008-08-19	Sets the date. If no date is specified, this command will display the currently set date.
DEL	DEL <file>	DEL FILE.TXT	Deletes a file.
DIR	DIR [file]	DIR EXAMPLE.*	Displays files or directories in the current working <u>directory</u> that match the specified naming criteria. If no argument is specified, all files in the current working <u>directory</u> will be displayed.
HELP/?	HELP	HELP	Displays a list of available commands.

LOG	LOG <POT TMP> <file>	LOG TMP DATA.CSV	Logs data from the temperature sensor to potentiometer on the Explorer 16 to the specified file.
MD	MD <name>	MD ONE\TWO\THREE	Create one or more directories.
RD	RD <name>	RD ONE\TWO\THREE	Remove a <a href="#">directory</a> .
REN	REN <file1> <file2>	REN ONE.TXT TWO.TXT	Rename <file1> to <file2>
TIME	TIME [hh:mm:ss]	TIME [10:52:03]	Set the time to the specified value. If no value is specified, the current time will be output.
TYPE	TYPE <file>	TYPE EXAMPLE.TXT	Display the contents of a file in ASCII text

---

[Getting Started](#) > [The SD Data Logger Demo](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
 Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## APIs

The Microchip MDDFS Interface Library is implemented as an application layer (written by the user), a file manipulation layer, which actually performs operations on files, and one of several physical interface layers, including an SD card interface and two methods for interfacing with CF cards. The APIs for the file manipulation layer and each physical layer are described in this section.

## Topics

Name	Description
<a href="#">File Manipulation Layer (FSIO)</a>	The File Manipulation Layer contains functions for manipulating files or functions to access the device that are common across all physical layers.
<a href="#">SD-SPI Physical Layer</a>	The SD-SPI physical layer offers the ability to interface to SD cards using the SPI protocol. SPI modules can be found on many Microchip microcontrollers.
<a href="#">CF Physical Layer</a>	The CF physical layers offer two methods for interfacing with CF cards. The manual interface method will bit-bang the parallel interface protocol used by CF cards. The CF-PMP files will interface to the cards using the parallel master port on 16-bit PIC devices. At this time, 8-bit architecture PMP interface is not supported.

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## File Manipulation Layer (FSIO)

The File Manipulation Layer contains functions for manipulating files or functions to access the device that are common across all physical layers.

### Topics

Name	Description
<a href="#">Public Members</a>	The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are available for use by the user application.
<a href="#">Library Members</a>	The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are public, but are intended only to be accessed by the library itself. Applications should generally not call these functions or modify these variables.
<a href="#">Internal Members</a>	The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are designated as internal to the library.

### APIs > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## Public Members

The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are available for use by the user application.









### Functions














	Name	Description
◆	<a href="#">FindFirst</a>	Initial search function
◆	<a href="#">FindFirstpgm</a>	Find a file named with a ROM string on PIC18
◆	<a href="#">FindNext</a>	Sequential search function
◆	<a href="#">FSattrib</a>	Change the attributes of a file
◆	<a href="#">FSchdir</a>	Change the current working <a href="#">directory</a>
◆	<a href="#">FSchdirpgm</a>	Changed the <a href="#">CWD</a> with a path in ROM on PIC18
◆	<a href="#">FSCreateMBR</a>	Creates a master boot record
◆	<a href="#">FSerror</a>	Return an error code for the last function call
◆	<a href="#">FSfclose</a>	Update file information and free <a href="#">FSFILE</a> objects
◆	<a href="#">FSfeof</a>	Indicate whether the current file position is at the end
◆	<a href="#">FSfopen</a>	Open a file
		Open a file named with a ROM string on












◆	<a href="#"><u>FSfopenpgm</u></a>	PIC18
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSformat</u></a>	Formats a device
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSfprintf</u></a>	Function to write formatted strings to a file
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSfread</u></a>	Read data from a file
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSfseek</u></a>	Change the current position in a file
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSftell</u></a>	Determine the current location in a file
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSfwrite</u></a>	Write data to a file
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSgetcwd</u></a>	Get the current working <a href="#"><u>directory</u></a> name
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSInit</u></a>	Function to initialize the device.
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSmkdir</u></a>	Create a <a href="#"><u>directory</u></a>
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSmkdirpgm</u></a>	Create a <a href="#"><u>directory</u></a> with a path in ROM on PIC18
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSremove</u></a>	Delete a file
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSremovepgm</u></a>	Delete a file named with a ROM string on PIC18
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSrename</u></a>	Change the name of a file or <a href="#"><u>directory</u></a>
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSrenamepgm</u></a>	Rename a file named with a ROM string on PIC18
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSrewind</u></a>	Set the current position in a file to the beginning
◆	<a href="#"><u>FSrmdir</u></a>	Delete a <a href="#"><u>directory</u></a>
		Delete a <a href="#"><u>directory</u></a> with a path in ROM on

	<a href="#">FSrmdirpgm</a>	PIC18
	<a href="#">SetClockVars</a>	Manually set timestamp variables









## Macros

	Name	Description
	<a href="#">ALLOW_DIRS</a>	A macro to enable/disable <a href="#">directory</a> operations.
	<a href="#">ALLOW_FILESEARCH</a>	A macro to enable/disable file search functions.
	<a href="#">ALLOW_FSFPRINTF</a>	A macro to enable/disable the <a href="#">FSfprintf</a> function.
	<a href="#">ALLOW_FORMATS</a>	A macro to enable/disable format functionality
	<a href="#">ALLOW_PGMFUNCTIONS</a>	A macro to enable/disable PIC18 ROM functions.
	<a href="#">ALLOW_WRITES</a>	A macro to enable/disable write functionality
	<a href="#">APPEND</a>	Macro for the <a href="#">FSfopen</a> APPEND mode
	<a href="#">APPENDPLUS</a>	Macro for the <a href="#">FSfopen</a> <a href="#">APPEND</a> + mode


	<u>ATTR_ARCHIVE</u>	An archive attribute macro
	<u>ATTR_DIRECTORY</u>	A <u>directory</u> attribute macro
	<u>ATTR_HIDDEN</u>	A hidden attribute macro
	<u>ATTR_MASK</u>	A macro for all attributes
	<u>ATTR_READ_ONLY</u>	A read-only attribute macro
	<u>ATTR_SYSTEM</u>	A system attribute macro
	<u>ATTR_VOLUME</u>	A volume attribute macro
	<u>EOF</u>	Indicates error conditions or end-of-file conditions
	<u>FALSE</u>	False value
	<u>FS_DYNAMIC_MEM</u>	A macro indicating that <u>FSFILE</u> objects will be allocated dynamically
	<u>FS_MAX_FILES_OPEN</u>	A macro indicating the maximum number of concurrently open files
	<u>INCREMENTTIMESTAMP</u>	A macro to enable don't-care timestamp generation
	<u>intmax_t</u>	A data type indicating the maximum integer size in an architecture

	<u>MAX_HEAP_SIZE</u>	A macro used to define the heap size for PIC18
	<u>MDD_MediaDetect</u>	Function pointer to the Media Detect Physical Layer function
	<u>MEDIA_SECTOR_SIZE</u>	A macro defining the size of a sector
	<u>NEAR_MODEL</u>	A macro used to enable near-model RAM addressing
	<u>READ</u>	Macro for the <u>FSfopen</u> READ mode
	<u>READPLUS</u>	Macro for the <u>FSfopen</u> <u>READ</u> + mode
	<u>SEEK_CUR</u>	Macro for the <u>FSfseek</u> SEEK_CUR base location.
	<u>SEEK_END</u>	Macro for the <u>FSfseek</u> SEEK_END base location
	<u>SEEK_SET</u>	Macro for the <u>FSfseek</u> SEEK_SET base location.
	<u>SUPPORT_FAT32</u>	A macro to enable/disable <u>FAT32</u> support.
	<u>TRUE</u>	True value



	<u><a href="#">USE_CF_INTERFACE_WITH_PMP</a></u>	Macro used to enable the CF-PMP physical layer (CF-PMP.c and .h)
	<u><a href="#">USE_MANUAL_CF_INTERFACE</a></u>	Macro used to enable the CF-Manual physical layer (CF-Bit transaction.c and .h)
	<u><a href="#">USE_SD_INTERFACE_WITH_SPI</a></u>	Macro used to enable the SD-SPI physical layer (SD-SPI.c and .h)
	<u><a href="#">USE_USB_INTERFACE</a></u>	Macro used to enable the USB Host physical layer (USB host MSD library)
	<u><a href="#">USERDEFINEDCLOCK</a></u>	A macro to enable manual timestamp generation
	<u><a href="#">USEREALTIMECLOCK</a></u>	A macro to enable RTCC based timestamp generation
	<u><a href="#">WRITE</a></u>	Macro for the <a href="#">FSfopen</a> WRITE mode
	<u><a href="#">WRITEPLUS</a></u>	Macro for the <a href="#">FSfopen</a> <a href="#">WRITE</a> + mode

## Structures

	Name	Description
	<u><a href="#">FSFILE</a></u>	Contains file information and is used to indicate which file to access.



SearchRec

A structure used for searching for files on a device.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FindFirst Function

```
C
int FindFirst(
    const char * fileName,
    unsigned int attr,
    SearchRec * rec
);
```

### Description

The FindFirst function will search for a file based on parameters passed in by the user. This function will use the [FILEfind](#) function to parse through the current working [directory](#) searching for entries that match the specified parameters. If a file is found, its parameters are copied into the [SearchRec](#) structure, as are the initial parameters passed in by the user and the position of the file entry in the current working [directory](#).

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fileName	The name to search for <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Parital string search characters</li><li>• * - Indicates the rest of the filename or extension can vary (e.g. FILE.*)</li><li>• ? - Indicates that one character in a filename can vary (e.g. F?LE.T?T)</li></ul>

attr	<p>The attributes that a found file may have</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">ATTR_READ_ONLY</a> - File may be read only</li> <li>• <a href="#">ATTR_HIDDEN</a> - File may be a hidden file</li> <li>• <a href="#">ATTR_SYSTEM</a> - File may be a system file</li> <li>• <a href="#">ATTR_VOLUME</a> - Entry may be a volume label</li> <li>• <a href="#">ATTR_DIRECTORY</a> - File may be a <a href="#">directory</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">ATTR_ARCHIVE</a> - File may have archive attribute</li> <li>• <a href="#">ATTR_MASK</a> - All attributes</li> </ul>
rec	pointer to a structure to put the file information in

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	File was found
-1	No file matching the specified criteria was found

## Side Effects

Search criteria from previous FindFirst call on passed [SearchRec](#) object will be lost. The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

Call FindFirst or [FindFirstpgm](#) before calling [FindNext](#)

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FindFirst Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FindFirstpgm Function

```
C
int FindFirstpgm(
    const rom char * fileName,
    unsigned int attr,
    SearchRec * rec
);
```

### Description

The FindFirstpgm function will copy a PIC18 ROM fileName argument into a RAM array, and then pass that array to the [FindFirst](#) function.

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fileName	The name of the file to be found (ROM)
attr	The attributes of the file to be found
rec	Pointer to a search record to store the file info in

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	File was found

-1

No file matching the given parameters was found

## Side Effects

---

Search criteria from previous [FindFirst](#) call on passed [SearchRec](#) object will be lost. The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

Call [FindFirstpgm](#) or [FindFirst](#) before calling [FindNext](#). This function is for use with PIC18 when passing arguments in ROM.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FindFirstpgm Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FindNext Function

```
C  
int FindNext(  
    SearchRec * rec  
);
```

### Description

The FindNext function performs the same function as the [FindFirst](#) function, except it does not copy any search parameters into the [SearchRec](#) structure (only info about found files) and it begins searching at the last [directory](#) entry offset at which a file was found, rather than at the beginning of the current working [directory](#).

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
rec	The structure to store the file information in

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	File was found
-1	No additional files matching the specified criteria were found



## Side Effects

---

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

Call [FindFirst](#) or [FindFirstpgm](#) before calling this function

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FindNext Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSattrib Function

```
C
int FSattrib(
    FSFILE * file,
    unsigned char attributes
);
```

## Description

The FSattrib function will set the attributes of the specified file to the attributes passed in by the user. This function will load the file entry, replace the attributes with the ones specified, and write the attributes back. If the specified file is a [directory](#), the [directory](#) attribute will be preserved.

## Preconditions

File opened

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
file	Pointer to file structure
attributes	The attributes to set for the file <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Attribute - Value - Indications</li><li>• <a href="#">ATTR_READ_ONLY</a> - 0x01 - The read-only attribute</li><li>• <a href="#">ATTR_HIDDEN</a> - 0x02 - The hidden attribute</li><li>• <a href="#">ATTR_SYSTEM</a> - 0x04 - The system attribute</li></ul>

- [ATTR\\_ARCHIVE](#) - 0x20 - The archive attribute

## Return Values

---

Return Values	Description
0	Attribute change was successful
-1	Attribute change was unsuccessful

## Side Effects

---

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSattrib Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSchdir Function

C

```
int FSchdir(  
    char * path  
);
```

## Description

The FSchdir function passes a RAM pointer to the path to the [chdirhelper](#) function.

## Preconditions

None

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
path	The path of the <a href="#">directory</a> to change to.

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	The current working <a href="#">directory</a> was changed successfully
<a href="#">EOF</a>	The current working <a href="#">directory</a> could not be changed

## Side Effects

The current working [directory](#) may be changed. The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSchdir Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSchdirpgm Function

C

```
int FSchdirpgm(  
    const rom char * path  
);
```

## Description

The FSchdirpgm function passes a PIC18 ROM path pointer to the [chdirhelper](#) function.

## Preconditions

None

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
path	The path of the <a href="#">directory</a> to change to (ROM)

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	The current working <a href="#">directory</a> was changed successfully
<a href="#">EOF</a>	The current working <a href="#">directory</a> could not be changed

## Side Effects

The current working [directory](#) may be changed. The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

This function is for use with PIC18 when passing arguments in ROM

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSchdirpgm Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FSCreateMBR Function

```
C
int FSCreateMBR(
    unsigned long firstSector,
    unsigned long numSectors
);
```

### Description

This function can be used to create a master boot record for a device. Note that this function should not be used on a device that is already formatted with a master boot record (i.e. most SD cards, CF cards, USB keys). This function will fill the global data buffer with appropriate partition information for a [FAT](#) partition with a type determined by the number of sectors available to the partition. It will then write the [MBR](#) information to the first sector on the device. This function should be followed by a call to [FSformat](#), which will create a boot sector, root dir, and [FAT](#) appropriate the the information contained in the new master boot record. Note that [FSformat](#) only supports [FAT12](#) and [FAT16](#) formatting at this time, and so cannot be used to format a device with more than 0x3FFD5F sectors.

### Preconditions

The I/O pins for the device have been initialized by the InitIO function.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
	The first sector of the partition on the device



firstSector	(cannot be 0; that's the <a href="#">MBR</a> )
numSectors	The number of sectors available in memory (including the <a href="#">MBR</a> )

## Return Values

---

Return Values	Description
0	<a href="#">MBR</a> was created successfully
<a href="#">EOF</a>	<a href="#">MBR</a> could not be created

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

This function can damage the device being used, and should not be called unless the user is sure about the size of the device and the first sector value.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSCreateMBR Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSerror Function

C

```
int FSerror();
```

## Description

The FSerror function will return the [FSerrno](#) variable. This global variable will have been set to an error value during the last call of a library function.

## Preconditions

The return value depends on the last function called.

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">FSInit</a>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li><li>• CE_INIT_ERROR – The physical media could not be initialized</li><li>• CE_BAD_SECTOR_READ – The <a href="#">MBR</a> or the boot sector could not be read correctly</li><li>• CE_BAD_PARTITION – The <a href="#">MBR</a> signature code was incorrect.</li><li>• CE_NOT_FORMATTED – The boot sector signature code was incorrect or indicates an invalid number of bytes per sector.</li><li>• CE_CARDFAT32 – The physical media is <a href="#">FAT32</a> type (only an error when <a href="#">FAT32</a> support is disabled).</li></ul>

## FSfopen

- CE\_UNSUPPORTED\_FS – The device is formatted with an unsupported file system (not FAT12 or 16).
- CE\_GOOD – No Error
- CE\_NOT\_INIT – The device has not been initialized.
- CE\_TOO\_MANY\_FILES\_OPEN – The function could not allocate any additional file information to the array of FSFILE structures or the heap.
- CE\_INVALID\_FILENAME – The file name argument was invalid.
- CE\_INVALID\_ARGUMENT – The user attempted to open a directory in a write mode or specified an invalid mode argument.
- CE\_FILE\_NOT\_FOUND – The specified file (which was to be opened in read mode) does not exist on the device.
- CE\_BADCACHEREAD – A read from the device failed.
- CE\_ERASE\_FAIL – The existing file could not be erased (when opening a file in WRITE mode).
- CE\_DIR\_FULL – The directory is full.
- CE\_DISK\_FULL – The data memory section is full.
- CE\_WRITE\_ERROR – A write to the device failed.
- CE\_SEEK\_ERROR – The current position in the file could not be set to the end (when the file was opened in APPEND mode).

<u>FSfclose</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li><li>• CE_WRITE_ERROR – The existing data in the data buffer or the new file entry information could not be written to the device.</li><li>• CE_BADCACHEREAD – The file entry information could not be cached</li></ul>
<u>FSfread</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li><li>• CE_WRITEONLY – The file was opened in a write-only mode.</li><li>• CE_WRITE_ERROR – The existing data in the data buffer could not be written to the device.</li><li>• CE_BAD_SECTOR_READ – The data sector could not be read.</li><li>• <u>CE_EOF</u> – The end of the file was reached.</li><li>• CE_COULD_NOT_GET_CLUSTER – Additional clusters in the file could not be loaded.</li></ul>
<u>FSfwrite</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li><li>• CE_READONLY – The file was opened in a read-only mode.</li><li>• CE_WRITE_PROTECTED – The device write-protect check function indicated that the device has been write-protected.</li><li>• CE_WRITE_ERROR – There was an error writing data to the device.</li><li>• CE_BADCACHEREAD – The data</li></ul>

	<p>sector to be modified could not be read from the device.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CE_DISK_FULL – All data clusters on the device are in use.</li></ul>
<u>FSseek</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li><li>• CE_WRITE_ERROR – The existing data in the data buffer could not be written to the device.</li><li>• CE_INVALID_ARGUMENT – The specified offset exceeds the size of the file.</li><li>• CE_BADCACHEREAD – The sector that contains the new current position could not be loaded.</li><li>• CE_COULD_NOT_GET_CLUSTER – Additional clusters in the file could not be loaded/allocated.</li></ul>
<u>FSftell</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li></ul>
<u>FSattrib</u>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li><li>• CE_INVALID_ARGUMENT – The attribute argument was invalid.</li><li>• CE_BADCACHEREAD – The existing file entry information could not be loaded.</li><li>• CE_WRITE_ERROR – The file entry information could not be written to the device.</li></ul>

FSrename

- CE\_GOOD – No Error
- CE\_FILENOTOPENED – A null file pointer was passed into the function.
- CE\_INVALID\_FILENAME – The file name passed into the function was invalid.
- CE\_BADCACHEREAD – A read from the device failed.
- CE\_FILENAME\_EXISTS – A file with the specified name already exists.
- CE\_WRITE\_ERROR – The new file entry data could not be written to the device.

FSfeof

- CE\_GOOD – No Error

FSformat

- CE\_GOOD – No Error
- CE\_INIT\_ERROR – The device could not be initialized.
- CE\_BADCACHEREAD – The master boot record or boot sector could not be loaded successfully.
- CE\_INVALID\_ARGUMENT – The user selected to create their own boot sector on a device that has no master boot record, or the mode argument was invalid.
- CE\_WRITE\_ERROR – The updated **MBR**/Boot sector could not be written to the device.
- CE\_BAD\_PARTITION – The calculated number of sectors per clusters was invalid.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CE_NONSUPPORTED_SIZE – The card has too many sectors to be formatted as <a href="#">FAT12</a> or <a href="#">FAT16</a>.</li> </ul>
<p><a href="#">FSremove</a></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li> <li>• CE_WRITE_PROTECTED – The device write-protect check function indicated that the device has been write-protected.</li> <li>• CE_INVALID_FILENAME – The specified filename was invalid.</li> <li>• CE_FILE_NOT_FOUND – The specified file could not be found.</li> <li>• CE_ERASE_FAIL – The file could not be erased.</li> </ul>
<p><a href="#">FSchdir</a></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li> <li>• CE_INVALID_ARGUMENT – The path string was mis-formed or the user tried to change to a non-<a href="#">directory</a> file.</li> <li>• CE_BADCACHEREAD – A <a href="#">directory</a> entry could not be cached.</li> <li>• CE_DIR_NOT_FOUND – Could not find a <a href="#">directory</a> in the path.</li> </ul>
<p><a href="#">FSgetcwd</a></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li> <li>• CE_INVALID_ARGUMENT – The user passed a 0-length buffer into the function.</li> <li>• CE_BADCACHEREAD – A <a href="#">directory</a> entry could not be cached.</li> <li>• CE_BAD_SECTOR_READ – The</li> </ul>

	<p>function could not determine a previous <u>directory</u> of the current working <u>directory</u>.</p>
<p><u>FSmkdir</u></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li> <li>• CE_WRITE_PROTECTED – The device write-protect check function indicated that the device has been write-protected.</li> <li>• CE_INVALID_ARGUMENT – The path string was mis-formed.</li> <li>• CE_BADCACHEREAD – Could not successfully change to a recently created <u>directory</u> to store its dir entry information, or could not cache <u>directory</u> entry information.</li> <li>• CE_INVALID_FILENAME – One or more of the <u>directory</u> names has an invalid format.</li> <li>• CE_WRITE_ERROR – The existing data in the data buffer could not be written to the device or the dot/dotdot entries could not be written to a newly created <u>directory</u>.</li> <li>• CE_DIR_FULL – There are no available dir entries in the <u>CWD</u>.</li> <li>• CE_DISK_FULL – There are no available clusters in the data region of the device.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li> <li>• CE_DIR_NOT_FOUND – The <u>directory</u> specified could not be found or the function could not change to a</li> </ul>



### FSrmdir

subdirectory within the directory to be deleted (when recursive delete is enabled).

- CE\_INVALID\_ARGUMENT – The user tried to remove the CWD or root directory.
- CE\_BADCACHEREAD – A directory entry could not be cached.
- CE\_DIR\_NOT\_EMPTY – The directory to be deleted was not empty and recursive subdirectory removal was disabled.
- CE\_ERASE\_FAIL – The directory or one of the directories or files within it could not be deleted.
- CE\_BAD\_SECTOR\_READ – The function could not determine a previous directory of the CWD.

### SetClockVars

- CE\_GOOD – No Error
- CE\_INVALID\_ARGUMENT – The time values passed into the function were invalid.

### FindFirst

- CE\_GOOD – No Error
- CE\_INVALID\_FILENAME – The specified filename was invalid.
- CE\_FILE\_NOT\_FOUND – No file matching the specified criteria was found.
- CE\_BADCACHEREAD – The file information for the file that was found could not be cached.

<p><a href="#">FindNext</a></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li> <li>• CE_NOT_INIT – The <a href="#">SearchRec</a> object was not initialized by a call to <a href="#">FindFirst</a>.</li> <li>• CE_INVALID_ARGUMENT – The <a href="#">SearchRec</a> object was initialized in a different <a href="#">directory</a> from the <a href="#">CWD</a>.</li> <li>• CE_INVALID_FILENAME – The filename is invalid.</li> <li>• CE_FILE_NOT_FOUND – No file matching the specified criteria was found.</li> </ul>
<p><a href="#">FSprintf</a></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CE_GOOD – No Error</li> <li>• CE_WRITE_ERROR – Characters could not be written to the file.</li> </ul>

## Side Effects

None.

## Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSError Function](#)

# FSfclose Function

```
C  
int FSfclose(  
    FSFILE * fo  
);
```

## Description

This function will update the [directory](#) entry for the file pointed to by 'fo' with the information contained in 'fo,' including the new file size and attributes. Timestamp information will also be loaded based on the method selected by the user and written to the entry as the last modified time and date. The file entry will then be written to the device. Finally, the memory used for the specified file object will be freed from the dynamic heap or the array of [FSFILE](#) objects.

## Preconditions

File opened

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to the file to close

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	File closed successfully

|| [EOF](#)

|| Error closing the file

---

## Side Effects

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

A function to flush data to the device without closing the file can be created by removing the portion of this function that frees the memory and the line that clears the write flag.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSfclose Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSfeof Function

```
C  
int FSfeof(  
    FSFILE * stream  
);
```

## Description

The FSfeof function will indicate that the end-of- file has been reached for the specified file by comparing the absolute location in the file to the size of the file.

## Preconditions

File is open in a read mode

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
stream	Pointer to the target file

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
Non-Zero	<u>EOF</u> reached
0	Not at end of File

## Side Effects

The FSerrno variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSfeof Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSfopen Function

C

```
FSFILE * FSfopen(  
    const char * fileName,  
    const char * mode  
);
```

## Description

This function will open a file or [directory](#). First, RAM in the dynamic heap or static array will be allocated to a new [FSFILE](#) object. Then, the specified file name will be formatted to ensure that it's in 8.3 format. Next, the [FILEfind](#) function will be used to search for the specified file name. If the name is found, one of three things will happen: if the file was opened in read mode, its file info will be loaded using the [FILEopen](#) function; if it was opened in write mode, it will be erased, and a new file will be constructed in its place; if it was opened in append mode, its file info will be loaded with [FILEopen](#) and the current location will be moved to the end of the file using the [FSfseek](#) function. If the file was not found by [FILEfind](#), it will be created if the mode was specified as a write or append mode. In these cases, a pointer to the heap or static [FSFILE](#) object array will be returned. If the file was not found and the mode was specified as a read mode, the memory allocated to the file will be freed and the NULL pointer value will be returned.

## Preconditions

For read modes, file exists; [FSInit](#) performed

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fileName	The name of the file to open
mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">WRITE</a> - Create a new file or replace an existing file</li> <li>• <a href="#">READ</a> - Read data from an existing file</li> <li>• <a href="#">APPEND</a> - Append data to an existing file</li> <li>• <a href="#">WRITEPLUS</a> - Create a new file or replace an existing file (reads also enabled)</li> <li>• <a href="#">READPLUS</a> - Read data from an existing file (writes also enabled)</li> <li>• <a href="#">APPENDPLUS</a> - Append data to an existing file (reads also enabled)</li> </ul>

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
FSFILE *	The pointer to the file object
NULL	The file could not be opened

## Side Effects

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

None.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSfopen Function](#)



---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSfopenpgm Function

C

```
FSFILE * FSfopenpgm(  
    const rom char * fileName,  
    const rom char * mode  
);
```

## Description

The FSfopenpgm function will copy a PIC18 ROM fileName and mode argument into RAM arrays, and then pass those arrays to the [FSfopen](#) function.

## Preconditions

For read modes, file exists; [FSInit](#) performed

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fileName	The name of the file to be opened (ROM)
mode	The mode the file will be opened in (ROM)

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
FSFILE *	A pointer to the file object
NULL	File could not be opened

## Side Effects

---

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

This function is for use with PIC18 when passing arguments in ROM.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSfopenpgm Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FSformat Function

```
C
int FSformat(
    char mode,
    long int serialNumber,
    char * volumeID
);
```

### Description

The FSformat function can be used to create a new boot sector on a device, based on the information in the master boot record. This function will first initialize the I/O pins and the device, and then attempts to read the master boot record. If the [MBR](#) cannot be loaded successfully, the function will fail. Next, if the 'mode' argument is specified as '0' the existing boot sector information will be loaded. If the 'mode' argument is '1' an entirely new boot sector will be constructed using the disk values from the master boot record. Once the boot sector has been successfully loaded/created, the locations of the [FAT](#) and root will be loaded from it, and they will be completely erased. If the user has specified a volumeID parameter, a VOLUME attribute entry will be created in the root [directory](#) to name the device.

### Preconditions

The device must possess a valid master boot record.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 - Just erase the <a href="#">FAT</a> and root</li></ul>

mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 - Create a new boot sector</li> </ul>
serialNumber	Serial number to write to the card
volumeID	Name of the card

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	Format was successful
<a href="#">EOF</a>	Format was unsuccessful

## Side Effects

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

[FAT12](#) and [FAT16](#) formatting is supported.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSformat Function](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
 Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSfprintf Function

```
C
int FSfprintf(
    FSFILE * fptr,
    const rom char * fmt,
    ...
);
```

## Description

Writes a specially formatted string to a file.

## Preconditions

For PIC18, integer promotion must be enabled in the project build options menu. File opened in a write mode.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fptr	A pointer to the file to write to.
fmt	A string of characters and format specifiers to write to the file
...	Additional arguments inserted in the string by format specifiers

## Returns

The number of characters written to the file

## Side Effects

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

Consult AN1045 for a full description of how to use format specifiers.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSprintf Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FSfread Function

C

```
size_t FSfread(  
    void * ptr,  
    size_t size,  
    size_t n,  
    FSFILE * stream  
);
```

### Description

The FSfread function will read data from the specified file. First, the appropriate sector of the file is loaded. Then, data is read into the specified buffer until the specified number of bytes have been read. When a cluster boundary is reached, a new cluster will be loaded. The parameters 'size' and 'n' indicate how much data to read. 'Size' refers to the size of one object to read (in bytes), and 'n' will refer to the number of these objects to read. The value returned will be equal to 'n' unless an error occurred or the user tried to read beyond the end of the file.

### Preconditions

File is opened in a read mode

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
ptr	Destination buffer for read bytes
size	Size of units in bytes



n	Number of units to be read
stream	File to be read from

---

## Returns

size\_t - number of units read

---

## Side Effects

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

---

## Remarks

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSfread Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSfseek Function

```
C
int FSfseek(
    FSFILE * stream,
    long offset,
    int whence
);
```

## Description

The FSfseek function will change the current position in the file to one specified by the user. First, an absolute offset is calculated using the offset and base location passed in by the user. Then, the position variables are updated, and the sector number that corresponds to the new location. That sector is then loaded. If the offset falls exactly on a cluster boundary, a new cluster will be allocated to the file and the position will be set to the first byte of that cluster.

## Preconditions

File opened

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
stream	Pointer to file structure
offset	Offset from base location
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">SEEK_SET</a> - Seek from start of file</li><li>• <a href="#">SEEK_CUR</a> - Seek from current</li></ul>

whence	location <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <a href="#">SEEK_END</a> - Seek from end of file (subtract offset)</li></ul>
--------	---

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	Operation successful
-1	Operation unsuccessful

## Side Effects

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSfseek Function](#)

# FSftell Function

```
C  
long FSftell(  
    FSFILE * fo  
);
```

## Description

The FSftell function will return the current position in the file pointed to by 'fo' by returning the 'seek' variable in the FSFILE object, which is used to keep track of the absolute location of the current position in the file.

## Preconditions

File opened

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to file structure

## Returns

Current location in the file

## Side Effects

The FSerrno variable will be changed

## Remarks

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSftell Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FSfwrite Function

```
C
size_t FSfwrite(
    const void * ptr,
    size_t size,
    size_t n,
    FSFILE * stream
);
```

### Description

The FSfwrite function will write data to a file. First, the sector that corresponds to the current position in the file will be loaded (if it hasn't already been cached in the global data buffer). Data will then be written to the device from the specified buffer until the specified amount has been written. If the end of a cluster is reached, the next cluster will be loaded, unless the end-of-file flag for the specified file has been set. If it has, a new cluster will be allocated to the file. Finally, the new position and file size will be stored in the [FSFILE](#) object. The parameters 'size' and 'n' indicate how much data to write. 'Size' refers to the size of one object to write (in bytes), and 'n' will refer to the number of these objects to write. The value returned will be equal to 'n' unless an error occurred.

### Preconditions

File opened in [WRITE](#), [APPEND](#), [WRITE+](#), [APPEND+](#), [READ+](#) mode

### Parameters

```
||
```

Parameters	Description
ptr	Pointer to source buffer
size	Size of units in bytes
n	Number of units to transfer
stream	Pointer to file structure

---

## Returns

size\_t - number of units written

---

## Side Effects

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

---

## Remarks

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSfwrite Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FSgetcwd Function

C

```
char * FSgetcwd(  
    char * path,  
    int numchars  
);
```

### Description

The FSgetcwd function will get the name of the current working [directory](#) and return it to the user. The name will be copied into the buffer pointed to by 'path,' starting at the root [directory](#) and copying as many chars as possible before the end of the buffer. The buffer size is indicated by the 'numchars' argument. The first thing this function will do is load the name of the current working [directory](#), if it isn't already present. This could occur if the user switched to the dotdot entry of a subdirectory immediately before calling this function. The function will then copy the current working [directory](#) name into the buffer backwards, and insert a backslash character. Next, the function will continuously switch to the previous directories and copy their names backwards into the buffer until it reaches the root. If the buffer overflows, it will be treated as a circular buffer, and data will be copied over existing characters, starting at the beginning. Once the root [directory](#) is reached, the text in the buffer will be swapped, so that the buffer contains as much of the current working [directory](#) name as possible, starting at the root.

### Preconditions

None



## Parameters

---

Parameters	Description
path	Pointer to the array to return the <a href="#">cwd</a> name in
numchars	Number of chars in the path

## Return Values

---

Return Values	Description
char *	The <a href="#">cwd</a> name string pointer (path or <a href="#">defaultArray</a> )
NULL	The current working <a href="#">directory</a> name could not be loaded.

## Side Effects

---

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSgetcwd Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSInit Function

**C**

```
int FSInit();
```

## Description

Initializes the static or dynamic memory slots for holding file structures. Initializes the device with the [DISKmount](#) function. Loads [MBR](#) and boot sector information. Initializes the current working [directory](#) to the root [directory](#) for the device if [directory](#) support is enabled.

## Preconditions

The physical device should be connected to the microcontroller.

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	Initialization successful
<a href="#">FALSE</a>	Initialization unsuccessful

## Side Effects

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSInit](#)

# Function

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSmkdir Function

C

```
int FSmkdir(  
    char * path  
);
```

## Description

The FSmkdir function passes a RAM pointer to the path to the [mkdirhelper](#) function.

## Preconditions

None

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
path	The path of directories to create.

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	The specified <a href="#">directory</a> was created successfully
<a href="#">EOF</a>	The specified <a href="#">directory</a> could not be created

## Side Effects

Will create all non-existent directories in the path. The [FSerrno](#)

variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSmkdir Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSmkdirpgm Function

C

```
int FSmkdirpgm(  
    const rom char * path  
);
```

## Description

The FSmkdirpgm function passes a PIC18 ROM path pointer to the [mkdirhelper](#) function.

## Preconditions

None

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
path	The path of directories to create (ROM)

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	The specified <a href="#">directory</a> was created successfully
<a href="#">EOF</a>	The specified <a href="#">directory</a> could not be created

## Side Effects

Will create all non-existent directories in the path. The [FSerrno](#)

variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

This function is for use with PIC18 when passing arguments in ROM

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSmkdirpgm Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FSremove Function

```
C  
int FSremove(  
    const char * fileName  
);
```

### Description

The FSremove function will attempt to find the specified file with the [FILEfind](#) function. If the file is found, it will be erased using the [FILEerase](#) function.

### Preconditions

File not opened, file exists

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fileName	Name of the file to erase

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	File removed
<a href="#">EOF</a>	File was not removed

### Side Effects

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.



## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSremove Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FSremovepgm Function

```
C  
int FSremovepgm(  
    const rom char * fileName  
);
```

### Description

The FSremovepgm function will copy a PIC18 ROM fileName argument into a RAM array, and then pass that array to the [FSremove](#) function.

### Preconditions

File not opened; file exists

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fileName	The name of the file to be deleted (ROM)

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	File was removed successfully
-1	File could not be removed

### Side Effects

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

This function is for use with PIC18 when passing arguments in ROM.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSremovepgm Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FSrename Function

```
C
int FSrename(
    const char * fileName,
    FSFILE * fo
);
```

### Description

The FSrename function will rename a file. First, it will search through the current working [directory](#) to ensure the specified new filename is not already in use. If it isn't, the new filename will be written to the file entry of the file pointed to by 'fo.'

### Preconditions

File opened.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fileName	The new name of the file
fo	The file to rename

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	File was renamed successfully
<a href="#">EOF</a>	File was not renamed

## Side Effects

---

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSrename Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSrenamepgm Function

```
C  
int FSrenamepgm(  
    const rom char * fileName,  
    FSFILE * fo  
);
```

## Description

The Fsrenamepgm function will copy the rom fileName specified by the user into a RAM array and pass that array into the [FSrename](#) function.

## Preconditions

File opened.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fileName	The new name of the file (in ROM)
fo	The file to rename

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	File renamed successfully
-1	File could not be renamed

## Side Effects

---

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

This function is for use with PIC18 when passing arguments in ROM.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSrenamepgm Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FSrewind Function

```
C  
void FSrewind(  
    FSFILE * fo  
);
```

### Description

The FSrewind function will reset the position of the specified file to the beginning of the file. This functionality is faster than using [FSfseek](#) to reset the position in the file.

### Preconditions

File opened.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to file structure

### Side Effects

None.

### Remarks

None.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSrewind Function](#)



Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSrmdir Function

C

```
int FSrmdir(  
    char * path,  
    unsigned char rmdirsubdirs  
);
```

## Description

The FSrmdir function passes a RAM pointer to the path to the [rmdirhelper](#) function.

## Preconditions

None

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
path	The path of the <a href="#">directory</a> to remove
rmdirsubdirs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>TRUE</b> - All sub-dirs and files in the target dir will be removed</li><li><b>FALSE</b> - FSrmdir will not remove non-empty directories</li></ul>

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	The specified <a href="#">directory</a> was deleted

	successfully
<u>EOF</u>	The specified <u>directory</u> could not be deleted

## Side Effects

---

The FSerrno variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSrmdir Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSrmdirpgm Function

C

```
int FSrmdirpgm(  
    const rom char * path,  
    unsigned char rmdir  
);
```

## Description

The FSrmdirpgm function passes a PIC18 ROM path pointer to the [rmdirhelper](#) function.

## Preconditions

None.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
path	The path of the <a href="#">directory</a> to remove (ROM)
rmdir	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">TRUE</a> - All sub-dirs and files in the target dir will be removed</li><li><a href="#">FALSE</a> - <a href="#">FSrmdir</a> will not remove non-empty directories</li></ul>

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	The specified <a href="#">directory</a> was deleted

	successfully
<u>EOF</u>	The specified <u>directory</u> could not be deleted

---

## Side Effects

The FSerrno variable will be changed.

---

## Remarks

This function is for use with PIC18 when passing arguments in ROM.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSrmdirpgm Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SetClockVars Function

C

```
int SetClockVars(  
    unsigned int year,  
    unsigned char month,  
    unsigned char day,  
    unsigned char hour,  
    unsigned char minute,  
    unsigned char second  
);
```

### Description

Lets the user manually set the timing variables. The values passed in will be converted to the format used by the [FAT](#) timestamps.

### Preconditions

[USERDEFINEDCLOCK](#) macro defined in FSconfig.h.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
year	The year (1980-2107)
month	The month (1-12)
day	The day of the month (1-31)
hour	The hour (0-23)
minute	The minute (0-59)

|| second

|| The second (0-59)

---

## Side Effects

Modifies global timing variables

---

## Remarks

Call this before creating a file or [directory](#) (set create time) and before closing a file (set last access time, last modified time)

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SetClockVars Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ALLOW\_DIRS Macro

```
C
```

```
#define ALLOW_DIRS
```

### Description

The ALLOW\_DIRS definition can be commented out to disable all [directory](#) functionality. This will reduce code size. If directories are enabled, write operations must also be enabled by uncommenting [ALLOW\\_WRITES](#) in order to use the [FSmkdir](#) or [FSrmdir](#) functions.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[ALLOW\\_DIRS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## ALLOW\_FILESEARCH Macro

```
C
```

```
#define ALLOW_FILESEARCH
```

### Description

The ALLOW\_FILESEARCH definition can be commented out to disable file search functions in the library. This will prevent the use of the [FindFirst](#) and [FindNext](#) functions and reduce code size.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[ALLOW\\_FILESEARCH Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ALLOW\_FSFPRTF Macro

```
C
```

```
#define ALLOW_FSFPRTF
```

### Description

The ALLOW\_FSFPRTF definition can be commented out to disable the [FSprintf](#) function. This will save code space. Note that if [FSprintf](#) is enabled and the PIC18 architecture is used, integer promotions must be enabled in the Project->Build Options menu. Write operations must be enabled to use [FSprintf](#).

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[ALLOW\\_FSFPRTF Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# ALLOW\_FORMATS Macro

**C**

```
#define ALLOW_FORMATS
```

## Description

The ALLOW\_FORMATS definition can be commented out to disable formatting functionality. This will prevent the use of the [FSformat](#) function. If formats are enabled, write operations must also be enabled by uncommenting [ALLOW\\_WRITES](#).

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ALLOW\\_FORMATS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# ALLOW\_PGMFUNCTIONS Macro

```
C
```

```
#define ALLOW_PGMFUNCTIONS
```

## Description

The ALLOW\_PGMFUNCTIONS definition can be commented out to disable all PIC18 functions that allow the user to pass string arguments in ROM (denoted by the suffix -pgm). Note that this functionality must be disabled when not using PIC18.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ALLOW\\_PGMFUNCTIONS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# ALLOW\_WRITES Macro

```
C
```

```
#define ALLOW_WRITES
```

## Description

The ALLOW\_WRITES definition can be commented out to disable all operations that write to the device. This will greatly reduce code size.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ALLOW\\_WRITES Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# APPEND Macro

```
C
```

```
#define APPEND "a"
```

## Description

If this macro is specified as the mode argument in a call of [FSfopen](#), the file being opened will be created if it doesn't exist. If it does exist, its file information will be loaded and the current location in the file will be set to the end. The user will then be able to write to the file.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [APPEND Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# APPENDPLUS Macro

**C**

```
#define APPENDPLUS "a+"
```

## Description

If this macro is specified as the mode argument in a call of [FSfopen](#), the file being opened will be created if it doesn't exist. If it does exist, its file information will be loaded and the current location in the file will be set to the end. The user will then be able to write to the file or read from the file.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[APPENDPLUS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ATTR\_ARCHIVE Macro

**C**

```
#define ATTR_ARCHIVE 0x20
```

### Description

A macro for the archive attribute. This attribute will indicate to some archiving programs that the file with this attribute needs to be backed up. Most operating systems create files with the archive attribute set.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[ATTR\\_ARCHIVE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## ATTR\_DIRECTORY Macro

**C**

```
#define ATTR_DIRECTORY 0x10
```

### Description

A macro for the [directory](#) attribute. If a [directory](#) entry has this attribute set, the file it points to is a [directory](#)- type file, and will contain [directory](#) entries that point to additional directories or files.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[ATTR\\_DIRECTORY Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ATTR\_HIDDEN Macro

**C**

```
#define ATTR_HIDDEN 0x02
```

### Description

A macro for the hidden attribute. A file with this attribute may be hidden from the user, depending on the implementation of the operating system.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ATTR\\_HIDDEN Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ATTR\_MASK Macro

```
C
```

```
#define ATTR_MASK 0x3f
```

### Description

A macro for all attributes. The search functions in this library require an argument that determines which attributes a file is allowed to have in order to be found. If ATTR\_MASK is specified as this argument, any file may be found, regardless of its attributes.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ATTR\\_MASK Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ATTR\_READ\_ONLY Macro

```
C
```

```
#define ATTR_READ_ONLY 0x01
```

### Description

A macro for the read-only attribute. A file with this attribute should not be written to. Note that this attribute will not actually prevent a write to the file; that functionality is operating-system dependant. The user should take care not to write to a read-only file.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[ATTR\\_READ\\_ONLY Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ATTR\_SYSTEM Macro

```
C
```

```
#define ATTR_SYSTEM 0x04
```

### Description

A macro for the system attribute. A file with this attribute is used by the operating system, and should not be modified. Note that this attribute will not actually prevent a write to the file.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ATTR\\_SYSTEM Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ATTR\_VOLUME Macro

```
C
```

```
#define ATTR_VOLUME 0x08
```

### Description

A macro for the volume attribute. If the first [directory](#) entry in the root [directory](#) has the volume attribute set, the device will use the name in that [directory](#) entry as the volume name.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[ATTR\\_VOLUME Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## EOF Macro

**C**

```
#define EOF ((int)-1)
```

### Description

The EOF macro is used to indicate error conditions in some function calls. It is also used to indicate that the end-of-file has been reached.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [EOF Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FALSE Macro

C

```
#define FALSE 0
```

### Description

This macro will indicate that a condition is false.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FALSE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## FS\_DYNAMIC\_MEM Macro

C

```
#define FS_DYNAMIC_MEM
```

### Description

The FS\_DYNAMIC\_MEM macro will cause [FSFILE](#) objects to be allocated from a dynamic heap. If it is undefined, the file objects will be allocated using a static array.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[FS\\_DYNAMIC\\_MEM Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FS\_MAX\_FILES\_OPEN Macro

```
C
```

```
#define FS_MAX_FILES_OPEN 3
```

### Description

The FS\_MAX\_FILES\_OPEN #define is only applicable when dynamic memory allocation is not used ([FS\\_DYNAMIC\\_MEM](#) is not defined). This macro defines the maximum number of open files at any given time. The amount of RAM used by [FSFILE](#) objects will be equal to the size of an [FSFILE](#) object multiplied by this macro value. This value should be kept as small as possible as dictated by the application. This will reduce memory usage.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[FS\\_MAX\\_FILES\\_OPEN Macro](#)

# INCREMENTTIMESTAMP Macro

**C****#define INCREMENTTIMESTAMP**

## Description

The INCREMENTTIMESTAMP macro will set the create time of a file to a static value and increment it when a file is updated. This timestamp generation method should only be used in applications where file times are not necessary.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [INCREMENTTIMESTAMP Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## intmax\_t Macro

```
C
```

```
#define intmax_t long long
```

### Description

The `intmax_t` data type refers to the maximum-sized data type on any given architecture. This data type can be specified as a format specifier size specification for the [FSprintf](#) function.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [intmax\\_t Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_MediaDetect Macro

C

```
#define MDD_MediaDetect USBHostMSDSCSIMediaDetect
```

### Description

Function pointer to the Media Detect Physical Layer function

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_MediaDetect Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MEDIA\_SECTOR\_SIZE Macro

```
C
```

```
#define MEDIA_SECTOR_SIZE 512
```

### Description

The MEDIA\_SECTOR\_SIZE macro will define the size of a sector on the [FAT](#) file system. This value must equal 512 bytes, 1024 bytes, 2048 bytes, or 4096 bytes. The value of a sector will usually be 512 bytes.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[MEDIA\\_SECTOR\\_SIZE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# NEAR\_MODEL Macro

C

```
#define NEAR_MODEL
```

## Description

By uncommenting the NEAR\_MODEL macro, the user can enable near-model RAM addressing when using dynamic [FSFILE](#) object allocation with PIC18

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [NEAR\\_MODEL Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## READ Macro

```
C
```

```
#define READ "r"
```

### Description

If this macro is specified as the mode argument in a call of [FSfopen](#), the file information for the specified file will be loaded. If the file does not exist, the [FSfopen](#) function will fail. The user will then be able to read from the file.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [READ Macro](#)



# READPLUS Macro

**C**

```
#define READPLUS "r+"
```

## Description

If this macro is specified as the mode argument in a call of [FSfopen](#), the file information for the specified file will be loaded. If the file does not exist, the [FSfopen](#) function will fail. The user will then be able to read from the file or write to the file.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [READPLUS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SEEK\_CUR Macro

```
C
```

```
#define SEEK_CUR 1
```

## Description

Functions as an input for [FSfseek](#) that specifies that the position in the file will be changed relative to the current location of the file

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SEEK\\_CUR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SEEK\_END Macro

```
C
```

```
#define SEEK_END 2
```

### Description

Functions as an input for [FSfseek](#) that specifies that the position in the file will be changed relative to the end of the file. For this macro, the offset value will be subtracted from the end location of the file by default.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SEEK\\_END Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SEEK\_SET Macro

```
C
```

```
#define SEEK_SET 0
```

### Description

Functions as an input for [FSfseek](#) that specifies that the position in the file will be changed relative to the beginning of the file.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SEEK\\_SET Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SUPPORT\_FAT32 Macro

**C****#define SUPPORT\_FAT32**

## Description

The SUPPORT\_FAT32 definition can be commented out to disable support for [FAT32](#) functionality. This will save a small amount of code space.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SUPPORT\\_FAT32 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# TRUE Macro

C

```
#define TRUE !FALSE
```

## Description

True value

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [TRUE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## USE\_CF\_INTERFACE\_WITH\_PMP Macro

C

```
#define USE_CF_INTERFACE_WITH_PMP
```

### Description

Macro used to enable the CF-PMP physical layer (CF-PMP.c and .h)

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [USE\\_CF\\_INTERFACE\\_WITH\\_PMP Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## USE\_MANUAL\_CF\_INTERFACE Macro

C

```
#define USE_MANUAL_CF_INTERFACE
```

### Description

Macro used to enable the CF-Manual physical layer (CF-Bit transaction.c and .h)

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [USE\\_MANUAL\\_CF\\_INTERFACE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## USE\_SD\_INTERFACE\_WITH\_SPI Macro

C

```
#define USE_SD_INTERFACE_WITH_SPI
```

### Description

Macro used to enable the SD-SPI physical layer (SD-SPI.c and .h)

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [USE\\_SD\\_INTERFACE\\_WITH\\_SPI Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# USE\_USB\_INTERFACE Macro

C

```
#define USE_USB_INTERFACE
```

## Description

Macro used to enable the USB Host physical layer (USB host MSD library)

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [USE\\_USB\\_INTERFACE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# USERDEFINEDCLOCK Macro

**C****#define USERDEFINEDCLOCK**

## Description

The USERDEFINEDCLOCK macro will allow the user to manually set timestamp information using the [SetClockVars](#) function. The user will need to set the time variables immediately before creating or closing a file or [directory](#).

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [USERDEFINEDCLOCK Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# USEREALTIMECLOCK Macro

**C****#define USEREALTIMECLOCK**

## Description

The USEREALTIMECLOCK macro will configure the code to automatically generate timestamp information for files from the RTCC module. The user must enable and configure the RTCC module before creating or modifying files.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [USEREALTIMECLOCK Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## WRITE Macro

```
C
```

```
#define WRITE "w"
```

### Description

If this macro is specified as the mode argument in a call of [FSfopen](#), the file being opened will be created if it doesn't exist. If it does exist, it will be erased and replaced by an empty file of the same name. The user will then be able to write to the file.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [WRITE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# WRITEPLUS Macro

```
C
```

```
#define WRITEPLUS "w+"
```

## Description

If this macro is specified as the mode argument in a call of [FSfopen](#), the file being opened will be created if it doesn't exist. If it does exist, it will be erased and replaced by an empty file of the same name. The user will then be able to write to the file or read from the file.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [WRITEPLUS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FSFILE Structure

C

```
typedef struct {  
    DISK * dsk;  
    DWORD cluster;  
    DWORD ccls;  
    WORD sec;  
    WORD pos;  
    DWORD seek;  
    DWORD size;  
    FILEFLAGS flags;  
    WORD time;  
    WORD date;  
    char name[FILE NAME SIZE];  
    WORD entry;  
    WORD chk;  
    WORD attributes;  
    DWORD dirclus;  
    DWORD dircls;  
} FSFILE;
```

### Description

The FSFILE structure is used to hold file information for an open file as it's being modified or accessed. A pointer to an open file's FSFILE structure will be passed to any library function that will modify that file.

### Members

Members	Description
DISK * dsk;	Pointer to a <a href="#">DISK</a> structure

DWORD cluster;	The first cluster of the file
DWORD ccls;	The current cluster of the file
WORD sec;	The current sector in the current cluster of the file
WORD pos;	The position in the current sector
DWORD seek;	The absolute position in the file
DWORD size;	The size of the file
FILEFLAGS flags;	A structure containing file flags
WORD time;	The file's last update time
WORD date;	The file's last update date
char name[FILE_NAME_SIZE];	The name of the file
WORD entry;	The position of the file's <a href="#">directory</a> entry in its <a href="#">directory</a>
WORD chk;	File structure checksum
WORD attributes;	The file attributes
DWORD dirclus;	The base cluster of the file's <a href="#">directory</a>
DWORD dirccls;	The current cluster of the file's <a href="#">directory</a>

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [FSFILE Structure](#)



## SearchRec Structure

C

```
typedef struct {
    char filename[FILE\_NAME\_SIZE + 2];
    unsigned char attributes;
    unsigned long filesize;
    unsigned long timestamp;
    unsigned int entry;
    char searchname[FILE\_NAME\_SIZE + 2];
    unsigned char searchattr;
    unsigned int cwdclus;
    unsigned char initialized;
} SearchRec;
```

### Description

The SearchRec structure is used when searching for file on a device. It contains parameters that will be loaded with file information when a file is found. It also contains the parameters that the user searched for, allowing further searches to be performed in the same [directory](#) for additional files that meet the specified criteria.

### Members

Members	Description
char filename[ <a href="#">FILE_NAME_SIZE</a> + 2];	The name of the file that has been found
unsigned char attributes;	The attributes of the file that has been found

unsigned long filesize;	The size of the file that has been found
unsigned long timestamp;	The last modified time of the file that has been found (create time for directories)
unsigned int entry;	The <a href="#">directory</a> entry of the last file found that matches the specified attributes. (Internal use only)
char searchname[FILE_NAME_SIZE + 2];	The name specified when the user began the search. (Internal use only)
unsigned char searchattr;	The attributes specified when the user began the search. (Internal use only)
unsigned int cwdclus;	The <a href="#">directory</a> that this search was performed in. (Internal use only)
unsigned char initialized;	Check to determine if the structure was initialized by <a href="#">FindFirst</a> (Internal use only)

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SearchRec Structure](#)




Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
 Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)





## Library Members

The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are public, but are intended only to be accessed by the library itself. Applications should generally not call these functions or modify these variables.







### Enumerations

	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>CETYPE</u></a>	An enumeration used for various error codes.
	<a href="#"><u>_CETYPE</u></a>	An enumeration used for various error codes.
	<a href="#"><u>SEARCH_TYPE</u></a>	Indicates how to search for file entries in the <a href="#"><u>FILEfind</u></a> function






### Functions








	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>ReadByte</u></a>	Read a byte from a buffer
	<a href="#"><u>ReadDWord</u></a>	Read a 32-bit double word from a buffer
	<a href="#"><u>ReadWord</u></a>	Read a 16-bit word from a buffer
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_WriteProtectState</u></a>	Function pointer that points to a physical layer's <a href="#"><u>MDD_xxxxx_WriteProtectState</u></a> function






## Macros

	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>ATTR_LONG_NAME</u></a>	A macro for the attribute for a long-file name entry
	<a href="#"><u>BSI_BOOTSIG</u></a>	A macro for the boot sector boot signature offset
	<a href="#"><u>BSI_BPS</u></a>	A macro for the boot sector bytes per sector value offset
	<a href="#"><u>BSI_FAT32_BOOTSIG</u></a>	A macro for the <a href="#"><u>FAT32</u></a> boot sector boot signature offset
	<a href="#"><u>BSI_FAT32_FSTYPE</u></a>	A macro for the <a href="#"><u>FAT32</u></a> boot sector file system type string offset
	<a href="#"><u>BSI_FATCOUNT</u></a>	A macro for the boot sector <a href="#"><u>FAT</u></a>







		count value offset
→	<u>BSI_FATSZ32</u>	A macro for the boot sector 32-bit sector per <u>FAT</u> value offset
→	<u>BSI_FSTYPE</u>	A macro for the boot sector file system type string offset
→	<u>BSI_RESRVSEC</u>	A macro for the boot sector reserved sector count value offset
→	<u>BSI_ROOTCLUS</u>	A macro for the boot sector start cluster of root <u>directory</u> value offset
→	<u>BSI_ROOTDIRENTRS</u>	A macro for the boot sector root <u>directory</u> entry count value offset

 <a href="#"><u>BSI_SPC</u></a>	A macro for the boot sector sectors per cluster value offset
 <a href="#"><u>BSI_SPF</u></a>	A macro for the boot sector sectors per <a href="#"><u>FAT</u></a> value offset
 <a href="#"><u>BSI_TOTSEC16</u></a>	A macro for the boot sector 16-bit total sector count value offset
 <a href="#"><u>BSI_TOTSEC32</u></a>	A macro for the boot sector 32-bit total sector count value offset
 <a href="#"><u>CE_EOF</u></a>	Error that indicates that the end of the file has been reached
	Error that indicates an attempt to read <a href="#"><u>FAT</u></a>







 <u>CE_FAT_EOF</u>	entries beyond the end of the file
 <u>CLUSTER_EMPTY</u>	A macro to indicate an empty <u>FAT</u> entry
 <u>CLUSTER_FAIL_FAT16</u>	A macro to indicate the failure of the <u>ReadFAT</u> function
 <u>CLUSTER_FAIL_FAT32</u>	A macro to indicate the failure of the <u>ReadFAT</u> function
 <u>DIR_DEL</u>	A macro for a deleted dir entry marker.
 <u>DIR_EMPTY</u>	A macro for the last dir entry marker.
 <u>DIR_EXTENSION</u>	A macro used to indicate the length of an 8.3 file

		extension
	<u>DIR_NAMECOMP</u>	A macro used to indicate the length of an 8.3 file name and extension
	<u>DIR_NAMESIZE</u>	A macro used to indicate the length of an 8.3 file name
	<u>END_CLUSTER_FAT12</u>	A macro to indicate the last allocatable cluster for <u>FAT12</u>
	<u>END_CLUSTER_FAT16</u>	A macro to indicate the last allocatable cluster for <u>FAT16</u>
	<u>END_CLUSTER_FAT32</u>	A macro to indicate the last allocatable cluster for <u>FAT32</u>






 <u>FAT_GOOD_SIGN_0</u>	A macro for the first boot sector/ <u>MBR</u> signature byte
 <u>FAT_GOOD_SIGN_1</u>	A macro for the second boot sector/ <u>MBR</u> signature byte
 <u>FAT12</u>	A macro indicating the device is formatted with FAT12
 <u>FAT16</u>	A macro indicating the device is formatted with FAT16
 <u>FAT32</u>	A macro indicating the device is formatted with FAT32
 <u>FILE_NAME_SIZE</u>	MAcro indicating the length of an 8.3 file name in a <u>directory</u> entry

→	<u>FO_MBR</u>	A macro indicating the offset for the master boot record
→	<u>FOUND</u>	A macro indicating a dir entry was found
→	<u>GetInstructionClock</u>	Instruction clock frequency
→	<u>GetPeripheralClock</u>	Peripheral clock frequency
→	<u>GetSystemClock</u>	System clock frequency (Hz)
→	<u>INPUT</u>	A macro used to set TRIS register bits to input
→	<u>LAST_CLUSTER_FAT12</u>	A macro to indicate the last cluster value for <u>FAT12</u>
		A macro to




	<u>LAST_CLUSTER_FAT16</u>	indicate the last cluster value for <u>FAT16</u>
	<u>LAST_CLUSTER_FAT32</u>	A macro to indicate the last cluster value for <u>FAT32</u>
	<u>MASK_MAX_FILE_ENTRY_LIMIT_BITS</u>	A mask that indicates the limit of <u>directory</u> entries in a sector
	<u>MDD_InitIO</u>	Function pointer to the I/O Initialization Physical Layer function
	<u>MDD_MediaInitialize</u>	Function pointer to the Media Initialize Physical Layer function
	<u>MDD_ReadCapacity</u>	Function pointer to the Read Capacity







		Physical Layer function
→	<u>MDD_ReadSectorSize</u>	Function pointer to the Read <u>Sector</u> Size Physical Layer Function
→	<u>MDD_SectorRead</u>	Function pointer to the <u>Sector</u> Read Physical Layer function
→	<u>MDD_SectorWrite</u>	Function pointer to the <u>Sector</u> Write Physical Layer function
→	<u>MDD_ShutdownMedia</u>	Function pointer to the Media Shutdown Physical Layer function
		A macro indicating

→	<u>NO_MORE</u>	that no more files were found
→	<u>NOT_FOUND</u>	A macro indicating no dir entry was found
→	<u>NUMBER_OF_BYTES_IN_DIR_ENTRY</u>	A macro indicating the number of bytes in a <u>directory</u> entry.
→	<u>OUTPUT</u>	A macro used to set TRIS register bits to output
→	<u>RAMread</u>	A macro to read a byte from RAM
→	<u>RAMreadD</u>	A macro to read a 32-bit word from RAM
→	<u>RAMreadW</u>	A macro to read a 16-bit word from RAM
→	<u>RAMwrite</u>	A macro to write a byte




		to RAM
	<u>TOTAL_FILE_SIZE</u>	Macro indicating the length of a 8.3 file name
	<u>VALUE_BASED_ON_ENTRIES_PER_CLUSTER</u>	Value used for shift operations to calculate the sector offset in a <u>directory</u>
	<u>VALUE_DOTDOT_CLUSTER_VALUE_FOR_ROOT</u>	A value that will indicate that a dotdot <u>directory</u> entry points to the root.

## Structures

	Name	Description
	<u>BootSec</u>	A structure of the organization of a boot sector.
	<u>BPB_FAT12</u>	A structure containing the bios parameter block for a <u>FAT12</u> file system (in the boot sector)
	<u>BPB_FAT16</u>	A structure containing the bios parameter block for a <u>FAT16</u> file system (in the boot sector)

	<a href="#"><u>BPB_FAT32</u></a>	A structure containing the bios parameter block for a <a href="#"><u>FAT32</u></a> file system (in the boot sector)
	<a href="#"><u>PT_MBR</u></a>	A structure of the organization of a master boot record.
	<a href="#"><u>DISK</u></a>	A structure containing information about the device.
	<a href="#"><u>FILEFLAGS</u></a>	Indicates flag conditions for a file object
	<a href="#"><u>PTE_MBR</u></a>	A partition table entry structure.
	<a href="#"><u>SWORD</u></a>	A 24-bit data type

## Types

	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>BootSec</u></a>	A pointer to a <a href="#"><u>_BootSec</u></a> structure
	<a href="#"><u>PT_MBR</u></a>	A pointer to a <a href="#"><u>_PT_MBR</u></a> structure
	<a href="#"><u>SALLOC</u></a>	The segment header data type

## APIs > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
 Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# ReadByte Function

**C**

```
BYTE ReadByte(  
    BYTE* pBuffer,  
    WORD index  
);
```

## Description

Reads a byte from a buffer

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
pBuffer	pointer to a buffer to read from
index	index in the buffer to read to

## Returns

BYTE - the byte read

## Side Effects

None

## Remarks

None.



---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [ReadByte Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# ReadDWord Function

**C**

```
DWORD ReadDWord(  
    BYTE* pBuffer,  
    WORD index  
);
```

## Description

Reads a 32-bit double word from a buffer

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
pBuffer	pointer to a buffer to read from
index	index in the buffer to read to

## Returns

DWORD - the double word read

## Side Effects

None

## Remarks

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [ReadDWord Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ReadWord Function

```
C  
WORD ReadWord(  
    BYTE* pBuffer,  
    WORD index  
);
```

### Description

Reads a 16-bit word from a buffer

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
pBuffer	pointer to a buffer to read from
index	index in the buffer to read to

### Returns

WORD - the word read

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [ReadWord Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ATTR\_LONG\_NAME Macro

C

```
#define ATTR_LONG_NAME 0x0f
```

### Description

A macro for the long-name attributes. If a [directory](#) entry is used in a long-file name implementation, it will have all four lower bits set. This indicates that any software that does not support long file names should ignore that entry.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[ATTR\\_LONG\\_NAME Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_BOOTSIG Macro

C

```
#define BSI_BOOTSIG 38
```

### Description

A macro for the boot sector boot signature offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[BSI\\_BOOTSIG Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_BPS Macro

---

C

```
#define BSI_BPS 11
```

### Description

---

A macro for the boot sector bytes per sector value offset

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [BSI\\_BPS Macro](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## BSI\_FAT32\_BOOTSIG Macro

C

```
#define BSI_FAT32_BOOTSIG 66
```

### Description

A macro for the [FAT32](#) boot sector boot signature offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[BSI\\_FAT32\\_BOOTSIG Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_FAT32\_FSTYPE Macro

C

```
#define BSI_FAT32_FSTYPE 82
```

### Description

A macro for the [FAT32](#) boot sector file system type string offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[BSI\\_FAT32\\_FSTYPE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_FATCOUNT Macro

C

```
#define BSI_FATCOUNT 16
```

### Description

A macro for the boot sector FAT count value offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[BSI\\_FATCOUNT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_FATSZ32 Macro

C

```
#define BSI_FATSZ32 36
```

### Description

A macro for the boot sector 32-bit sector per [FAT](#) value offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[BSI\\_FATSZ32 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_FSTYPE Macro

C

```
#define BSI_FSTYPE 54
```

### Description

A macro for the boot sector file system type string offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[BSI\\_FSTYPE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_RESRVSEC Macro

C

```
#define BSI_RESRVSEC 14
```

### Description

A macro for the boot sector reserved sector count value offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[BSI\\_RESRVSEC Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_ROOTCLUS Macro

C

```
#define BSI_ROOTCLUS 44
```

### Description

A macro for the boot sector start cluster of root [directory](#) value offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[BSI\\_ROOTCLUS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_ROOTDIRENENTS Macro

C

```
#define BSI_ROOTDIRENENTS 17
```

### Description

A macro for the boot sector root [directory](#) entry count value offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[BSI\\_ROOTDIRENENTS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## BSI\_SPC Macro

---

C

```
#define BSI_SPC 13
```

### Description

---

A macro for the boot sector sector per cluster value offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [BSI\\_SPC Macro](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_SPF Macro

C

```
#define BSI_SPF 22
```

### Description

A macro for the boot sector sectors per [FAT](#) value offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [BSI\\_SPF Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_TOTSEC16 Macro

C

```
#define BSI_TOTSEC16 19
```

### Description

A macro for the boot sector 16-bit total sector count value offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[BSI\\_TOTSEC16 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## BSI\_TOTSEC32 Macro

C

```
#define BSI_TOTSEC32 32
```

### Description

A macro for the boot sector 32-bit total sector count value offset

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[BSI\\_TOTSEC32 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CE\_EOF Macro

```
C  
#define CE_EOF 61 // Error that indicates that the
```

### Description

Error that indicates that the end of the file has been reached

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [CE\\_EOF Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CE\_FAT\_EOF Macro

C

```
#define CE_FAT_EOF 60 // Error that indicates an a
```

### Description

Error that indicates an attempt to read **FAT** entries beyond the end of the file

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[CE\\_FAT\\_EOF Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# CLUSTER\_EMPTY Macro

**C**

```
#define CLUSTER_EMPTY 0x0000
```

## Description

The CLUSTER\_EMPTY value is used to indicate that a [FAT](#) entry and its corresponding cluster are available.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[CLUSTER\\_EMPTY Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CLUSTER\_FAIL\_FAT16 Macro

**C**

```
#define CLUSTER_FAIL_FAT16 0xFFFF
```

### Description

The CLUSTER\_FAIL\_FAT16 macro is used by the [ReadFAT](#) function to indicate that an error occurred reading a [FAT12](#) or [FAT16](#) file allocation table. Note that since '0xFFFF8' is used for the last cluster return value in the [FAT16](#) implementation the end-of-file value '0xFFFF' can be used to indicate an error condition.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[CLUSTER\\_FAIL\\_FAT16 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## CLUSTER\_FAIL\_FAT32 Macro

**C**

```
#define CLUSTER_FAIL_FAT32 0x0FFFFFFF
```

### Description

The CLUSTER\_FAIL\_FAT32 macro is used by the [ReadFAT](#) function to indicate that an error occurred reading a [FAT32](#) file allocation table.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [CLUSTER\\_FAIL\\_FAT32 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DIR\_DEL Macro

```
C
```

```
#define DIR_DEL 0xE5
```

### Description

The DIR\_DEL macro is used to mark a directory entry as deleted. When a file is deleted, this value will replace the first character in the file name, and will indicate that the file the entry points to was deleted.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [DIR\\_DEL Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DIR\_EMPTY Macro

C

```
#define DIR_EMPTY 0
```

### Description

The DIR\_EMPTY macro is used to indicate the last entry in a [directory](#). Since entries in use cannot start with a 0 and deleted entries start with the [DIR\\_DEL](#) character, a 0 will mark the end of the in-use or previously used group of entries in a [directory](#).

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [DIR\\_EMPTY Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DIR\_EXTENSION Macro

---

C

```
#define DIR_EXTENSION 3
```

### Description

---

The DIR\_EXTENSION macro is used when validating the extension portion of 8.3 filenames

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[DIR\\_EXTENSION Macro](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DIR\_NAMECOMP Macro

C

```
#define DIR_NAMECOMP ( DIR_NAMESIZE+DIR_EXTENSION )
```

### Description

The DIR\_NAMECOMP macro is used when validating 8.3 filenames

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [DIR\\_NAMECOMP Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DIR\_NAMESIZE Macro

C

```
#define DIR_NAMESIZE 8
```

### Description

The DIR\_NAMESIZE macro is used when validating the name portion of 8.3 filenames

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [DIR\\_NAMESIZE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## END\_CLUSTER\_FAT12 Macro

```
C
```

```
#define END_CLUSTER_FAT12 0xFF7
```

### Description

The END\_CLUSTER\_FAT12 value is used as a comparison in [FAT12](#) to determine that the firmware has reached the end of the range of allowed allocatable clusters.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[END\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT12 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## END\_CLUSTER\_FAT16 Macro

**C**

```
#define END_CLUSTER_FAT16 0xFFFF7
```

### Description

The END\_CLUSTER\_FAT16 value is used as a comparison in [FAT16](#) to determine that the firmware has reached the end of the range of allowed allocatable clusters.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[END\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT16 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## END\_CLUSTER\_FAT32 Macro

**C**

```
#define END_CLUSTER_FAT32 0x0FFFFFF7
```

### Description

The END\_CLUSTER\_FAT32 value is used as a comparison in [FAT32](#) to determine that the firmware has reached the end of the range of allowed allocatable clusters.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[END\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT32 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FAT\_GOOD\_SIGN\_0 Macro

```
C
```

```
#define FAT_GOOD_SIGN_0 0x55
```

### Description

The FAT\_GOOD\_SIGN\_0 macro is used to determine that the first byte of the [MBR](#) or boot sector signature code is correct

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[FAT\\_GOOD\\_SIGN\\_0 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FAT\_GOOD\_SIGN\_1 Macro

C

```
#define FAT_GOOD_SIGN_1 0xAA
```

### Description

The FAT\_GOOD\_SIGN\_1 macro is used to determine that the second byte of the **MBR** or boot sector signature code is correct

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[FAT\\_GOOD\\_SIGN\\_1 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FAT12 Macro

**C**

```
#define FAT12 1
```

## Description

The FAT12 macro is used to indicate that the file system on the device being accessed is a FAT12 file system.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [FAT12 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FAT16 Macro

**C**

```
#define FAT16 2
```

## Description

The FAT16 macro is used to indicate that the file system on the device being accessed is a FAT16 file system.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [FAT16 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FAT32 Macro

**C**

```
#define FAT32 3
```

## Description

The FAT32 macro is used to indicate that the file system on the device being accessed is a FAT32 file system.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [FAT32 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FILE\_NAME\_SIZE Macro

```
C
```

```
#define FILE_NAME_SIZE 11
```

### Description

The FILE\_NAME\_SIZE macro indicates the number of characters that an 8.3 file name will take up when packed in a [directory](#) entry. This value includes 8 characters for the name and 3 for the extension. Note that the radix is not stored in the [directory](#) entry.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[FILE\\_NAME\\_SIZE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FO\_MBR Macro

```
C
```

```
#define FO_MBR 0L
```

### Description

FO\_MBR is a macro that indicates the address of the master boot record on the device. When the device is initialized this sector will be read

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [FO\\_MBR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



# FOUND Macro

C

```
#define FOUND 0
```

## Description

The FOUND macro indicates that a [directory](#) entry was found in the specified position

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [FOUND Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# GetInstructionClock Macro

C

```
#define GetInstructionClock (GetSystemClock())
```

## Description

Instruction clock frequency

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[GetInstructionClock Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# GetPeripheralClock Macro

C

```
#define GetPeripheralClock (GetSystemClock())
```

## Description

Peripheral clock frequency

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[GetPeripheralClock Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# GetSystemClock Macro

C

```
#define GetSystemClock (600000000uL)
```

## Description

System clock frequency (Hz)

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[GetSystemClock Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# INPUT Macro

C

```
#define INPUT 1
```

## Description

A macro used to set TRIS register bits to input

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [INPUT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## LAST\_CLUSTER\_FAT12 Macro

**C**

```
#define LAST_CLUSTER_FAT12 0xff8
```

### Description

The LAST\_CLUSTER\_FAT12 macro is used when reading the **FAT** to indicate that the next **FAT12** entry for a file contains the end-of-file value.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[LAST\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT12 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## LAST\_CLUSTER\_FAT16 Macro

**C**

```
#define LAST_CLUSTER_FAT16 0xffff8
```

### Description

The LAST\_CLUSTER\_FAT16 macro is used when reading the **FAT** to indicate that the next **FAT16** entry for a file contains the end-of-file value.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[LAST\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT16 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## LAST\_CLUSTER\_FAT32 Macro

**C**

```
#define LAST_CLUSTER_FAT32 0x0FFFFFF8
```

### Description

The LAST\_CLUSTER\_FAT32 macro is used when reading the **FAT** to indicate that the next **FAT32** entry for a file contains the end-of-file value.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [LAST\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT32 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## MASK\_MAX\_FILE\_ENTRY\_LIMIT\_BITS Macro

```
C
```

```
#define MASK_MAX_FILE_ENTRY_LIMIT_BITS 0x0f
```

### Description

The MASK\_MAX\_FILE\_ENTRY\_LIMIT\_BITS is used to indicate to the [Cache\\_File\\_Entry](#) function that a new sector needs to be loaded.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MASK\\_MAX\\_FILE\\_ENTRY\\_LIMIT\\_BITS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_InitIO Macro

C

```
#define MDD_InitIO ;
```

### Description

Function pointer to the I/O Initialization Physical Layer function

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_InitIO Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_MediaInitialize Macro

C

```
#define MDD_MediaInitialize USBHostMSDSCSIMediaInitia
```

### Description

Function pointer to the Media Initialize Physical Layer function

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_MediaInitialize Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# MDD\_ReadCapacity Macro

C

```
#define MDD_ReadCapacity MDD\_SDSPI\_ReadCapacity
```

## Description

Function pointer to the Read Capacity Physical Layer function

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_ReadCapacity Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_ReadSectorSize Macro

C

```
#define MDD_ReadSectorSize MDD\_SDSPI\_ReadSectorSize
```

### Description

Function pointer to the Read [Sector](#) Size Physical Layer Function

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_ReadSectorSize Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_SectorRead Macro

C

```
#define MDD_SectorRead USBHostMSDSCSISectorRead
```

### Description

Function pointer to the [Sector](#) Read Physical Layer function

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_SectorRead Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_SectorWrite Macro

C

```
#define MDD_SectorWrite USBHostMSDSCSISectorWrite
```

### Description

Function pointer to the [Sector](#) Write Physical Layer function

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_SectorWrite Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_ShutdownMedia Macro

C

```
#define MDD_ShutdownMedia USBHostMSDSCSIMediaReset
```

### Description

Function pointer to the Media Shutdown Physical Layer function

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_ShutdownMedia Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## MDD\_WriteProtectState Function

C

```
BYTE MDD_WriteProtectState();
```

### Description

Function pointer that points to a physical layer's MDD\_xxxxx\_WriteProtectState function

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_WriteProtectState Function](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## NO\_MORE Macro

---

C

```
#define NO_MORE 2
```

### Description

---

The NO\_MORE macro indicates that there are no more [directory](#) entries to search for

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [NO\\_MORE Macro](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## NOT\_FOUND Macro

C

```
#define NOT_FOUND 1
```

### Description

The NOT\_FOUND macro indicates that the specified [directory](#) entry to load was deleted

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[NOT\\_FOUND Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## NUMBER\_OF\_BYTES\_IN\_DIR\_ENTRY Macro

```
C
```

```
#define NUMBER_OF_BYTES_IN_DIR_ENTRY 32
```

### Description

The NUMBER\_OF\_BYTES\_IN\_DIR\_ENTRY macro represents the number of bytes in one [directory](#) entry. It is used to calculate the number of sectors in the root [directory](#) based on information in the boot sector.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[NUMBER\\_OF\\_BYTES\\_IN\\_DIR\\_ENTRY Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# OUTPUT Macro

C

```
#define OUTPUT 0
```

## Description

A macro used to set TRIS register bits to output

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [OUTPUT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# RAMread Macro

**C**

```
#define RAMread( a, f) *(a+f)
```

## Description

The RAMread macro is used to read a byte of data from a RAM array

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [RAMread Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# RAMreadD Macro

**C**

```
#define RAMreadD( a, f) *(DWORD *)(a+f)
```

## Description

The RAMreadD macro is used to read four bytes of data from a RAM array

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [RAMreadD Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## RAMreadW Macro

**C**

```
#define RAMreadW( a, f) *(WORD *)(a+f)
```

### Description

The RAMreadW macro is used to read two bytes of data from a RAM array

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [RAMreadW Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



# RAMwrite Macro

```
C
```

```
#define RAMwrite( a, f, d) *(a+f) = d
```

## Description

The RAMwrite macro is used to write a byte of data to a RAM array

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [RAMwrite Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## TOTAL\_FILE\_SIZE Macro

**C**

```
#define TOTAL_FILE_SIZE 8+3+1
```

### Description

The TOTAL\_FILE\_SIZE macro indicates the maximum number of characters in an 8.3 file name. This value includes 8 characters for the name, three for the extentsion, and 1 for the radix ('.')

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[TOTAL\\_FILE\\_SIZE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# VALUE\_BASED\_ON\_ENTRIES\_PER\_CLUSTER Macro

**C**

```
#define VALUE_BASED_ON_ENTRIES_PER_CLUSTER 4
```

## Description

The VALUE\_BASED\_ON\_ENTRIES\_PER\_CLUSTER macro is used to calculate sector offsets for directories. The position of the entry is shifted by 4 bits (divided by 16, since there are 16 entries in a sector) to calculate how many sectors a specified entry is offset from the beginning of the [directory](#).

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[VALUE\\_BASED\\_ON\\_ENTRIES\\_PER\\_CLUSTER Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# VALUE\_DOTDOT\_CLUSTER\_VALUE\_FOR\_ROOT Macro

```
C
```

```
#define VALUE_DOTDOT_CLUSTER_VALUE_FOR_ROOT 0
```

## Description

The VALUE\_DOTDOT\_CLUSTER\_VALUE\_FOR\_ROOT macro is used as an absolute address when writing information to a dotdot entry in a newly created [directory](#). If a dotdot entry points to the root [directory](#), it's cluster value must be set to 0, regardless of the actual cluster number of the root [directory](#).

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[VALUE\\_DOTDOT\\_CLUSTER\\_VALUE\\_FOR\\_ROOT Macro](#)

## \_BootSec Structure

C

```
typedef struct {  
    union {  
        _BPB_FAT32 FAT_32;  
        _BPB_FAT16 FAT_16;  
        _BPB_FAT12 FAT_12;  
    } FAT;  
    BYTE Reserved[MEDIA_SECTOR_SIZE-sizeof(_BPB_FAT32)  
    BYTE Signature0;  
    BYTE Signature1;  
} _BootSec;
```

### Description

The `_BootSec` structure has the same form as a boot sector. When the boot sector is loaded from the device, it will be cast as a `_BootSec` structure so the boot sector elements can be accessed.

### Members

Members	Description
<pre>union {     <u>_BPB_FAT32</u> FAT_32;     <u>_BPB_FAT16</u> FAT_16;     <u>_BPB_FAT12</u> FAT_12; } <u>FAT</u>;</pre>	A union of different bios parameter blocks
<pre>BYTE Reserved[<u>MEDIA_SECTOR_SIZE</u>- sizeof(<u>_BPB_FAT32</u>)-2];</pre>	Reserved space

BYTE Signature0;	Boot sector signature code - equal to 0x55
BYTE Signature1;	Boot sector signature code - equal to 0xAA

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [\\_\\_BootSec Structure](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## \_BPB\_FAT12 Structure

C

```
typedef struct {  
    SWORD BootSec_JumpCmd;  
    BYTE BootSec_OEMName[8];  
    WORD BootSec_BPS;  
    BYTE BootSec_SPC;  
    WORD BootSec_ResrvSec;  
    BYTE BootSec_FATCount;  
    WORD BootSec_RootDirEnts;  
    WORD BootSec_TotSec16;  
    BYTE BootSec_MDesc;  
    WORD BootSec_SPF;  
    WORD BootSec_SPT;  
    WORD BootSec_HeadCnt;  
    DWORD BootSec_HiddenSecCnt;  
    DWORD BootSec_Reserved;  
    BYTE BootSec_DriveNum;  
    BYTE BootSec_Reserved2;  
    BYTE BootSec_BootSig;  
    BYTE BootSec_VolID[4];  
    BYTE BootSec_VolLabel[11];  
    BYTE BootSec_FSType[8];  
} _BPB_FAT12;
```

### Description

The `_BPB_FAT12` structure provides a layout of the "bios parameter block" in the boot sector of a [FAT12](#) partition.

### Members

Members	Description
---------	-------------

SWORD BootSec_JumpCmd;	Jump Command
BYTE BootSec_OEMName[8];	OEM name
WORD BootSec_BPS;	Number of bytes per sector
BYTE BootSec_SPC;	Number of sectors per cluster
WORD BootSec_ResrvSec;	Number of reserved sectors at the beginning of the partition
BYTE BootSec_FATCount;	Number of FATs on the partition
WORD BootSec_RootDirEnts;	Number of root <u>directory</u> entries
WORD BootSec_TotSec16;	Total number of sectors
BYTE BootSec_MDesc;	Media descriptor
WORD BootSec_SPF;	Number of sectors per <u>FAT</u>
WORD BootSec_SPT;	Number of sectors per track
WORD BootSec_HeadCnt;	Number of heads
DWORD BootSec_HiddenSecCnt;	Number of hidden sectors
DWORD BootSec_Reserved;	Reserved space
BYTE BootSec_DriveNum;	Drive number



BYTE BootSec_Reserved2;	Reserved space
BYTE BootSec_BootSig;	Boot signature - equal to 0x29
BYTE BootSec_VolID[4];	Volume ID
BYTE BootSec_VolLabel[11];	Volume Label
BYTE BootSec_FSType[8];	File system type in ASCII. Not used for determination

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [\\_BPB\\_FAT12 Structure](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
 Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## \_BPB\_FAT16 Structure

C

```
typedef struct {  
    SWORD BootSec_JumpCmd;  
    BYTE BootSec_OEMName[8];  
    WORD BootSec_BPS;  
    BYTE BootSec_SPC;  
    WORD BootSec_ResrvSec;  
    BYTE BootSec_FATCount;  
    WORD BootSec_RootDirEnts;  
    WORD BootSec_TotSec16;  
    BYTE BootSec_MDesc;  
    WORD BootSec_SPF;  
    WORD BootSec_SPT;  
    WORD BootSec_HeadCnt;  
    DWORD BootSec_HiddenSecCnt;  
    DWORD BootSec_TotSec32;  
    BYTE BootSec_DriveNum;  
    BYTE BootSec_Reserved;  
    BYTE BootSec_BootSig;  
    BYTE BootSec_VolID[4];  
    BYTE BootSec_VolLabel[11];  
    BYTE BootSec_FSType[8];  
} _BPB_FAT16;
```

### Description

The `_BPB_FAT16` structure provides a layout of the "bios parameter block" in the boot sector of a [FAT16](#) partition.

### Members

Members	Description
---------	-------------

SWORD BootSec_JumpCmd;	Jump Command
BYTE BootSec_OEMName[8];	OEM name
WORD BootSec_BPS;	Number of bytes per sector
BYTE BootSec_SPC;	Number of sectors per cluster
WORD BootSec_ResrvSec;	Number of reserved sectors at the beginning of the partition
BYTE BootSec_FATCount;	Number of FATs on the partition
WORD BootSec_RootDirEnts;	Number of root <a href="#">directory</a> entries
WORD BootSec_TotSec16;	Total number of sectors
BYTE BootSec_MDesc;	Media descriptor
WORD BootSec_SPF;	Number of sectors per <a href="#">FAT</a>
WORD BootSec_SPT;	Number of sectors per track
WORD BootSec_HeadCnt;	Number of heads
DWORD BootSec_HiddenSecCnt;	Number of hidden sectors
DWORD BootSec_TotSec32;	Total sector count (32 bits)
BYTE BootSec_DriveNum;	Drive number

BYTE BootSec_Reserved;	Reserved space
BYTE BootSec_BootSig;	Boot signature - equal to 0x29
BYTE BootSec_VolID[4];	Volume ID
BYTE BootSec_VolLabel[11];	Volume Label
BYTE BootSec_FSType[8];	File system type in ASCII. Not used for determination

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [\\_BPB\\_FAT16 Structure](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## \_BPB\_FAT32 Structure

C

```
typedef struct {  
    SWORD BootSec_jmpBoot;  
    BYTE BootSec_OEMName[8];  
    WORD BootSec_BytsPerSec;  
    BYTE BootSec_SecPerClus;  
    WORD BootSec_RsvdSecCnt;  
    BYTE BootSec_NumFATs;  
    WORD BootSec_RootEntCnt;  
    WORD BootSec_TotSec16;  
    BYTE BootSec_Media;  
    WORD BootSec_FATSz16;  
    WORD BootSec_SecPerTrk;  
    WORD BootSec_NumHeads;  
    DWORD BootSec_HiddSec;  
    DWORD BootSec_TotSec32;  
    DWORD BootSec_FATSz32;  
    WORD BootSec_ExtFlags;  
    WORD BootSec_FSVers;  
    DWORD BootSec_RootClus;  
    WORD BootSec_FSInfo;  
    WORD BootSec_BkBootSec;  
    BYTE BootSec_Reserved[12];  
    BYTE BootSec_DrvNum;  
    BYTE BootSec_Reserved1;  
    BYTE BootSec_BootSig;  
    BYTE BootSec_VolID[4];  
    BYTE BootSec_VolLab[11];  
    BYTE BootSec_FilSysType[8];  
} _BPB_FAT32;
```

### Description

The `_BPB_FAT32` structure provides a layout of the "bios parameter block" in the boot sector of a [FAT32](#) partition.

## Members

Members	Description
SWORD BootSec_jmpBoot;	Jump Command
BYTE BootSec_OEMName[8];	OEM name
WORD BootSec_BytsPerSec;	Number of bytes per sector
BYTE BootSec_SecPerClus;	Number of sectors per cluster
WORD BootSec_RsvdSecCnt;	Number of reserved sectors at the beginning of the partition
BYTE BootSec_NumFATs;	Number of FATs on the partition
WORD BootSec_RootEntCnt;	Number of root <a href="#">directory</a> entries
WORD BootSec_TotSec16;	Total number of sectors
BYTE BootSec_Media;	Media descriptor
WORD BootSec_FATsSz16;	Number of sectors per <a href="#">FAT</a>
WORD BootSec_SecPerTrk;	Number of sectors per track

WORD BootSec_NumHeads;	Number of heads
DWORD BootSec_HiddSec;	Number of hidden sectors
DWORD BootSec_TotSec32;	Total sector count (32 bits)
DWORD BootSec_FATSz32;	Sectors per <b>FAT</b> (32 bits)
WORD BootSec_ExtFlags;	Presently active <b>FAT</b> . Defined by bits 0-3 if bit 7 is 1.
WORD BootSec_FSVers;	<b>FAT32</b> filesystem version. Should be 0:0
DWORD BootSec_RootClus;	Start cluster of the root <b>directory</b> (should be 2)
WORD BootSec_FSInfo;	File system information
WORD BootSec_BkBootSec;	Backup boot sector address.
BYTE BootSec_Reserved[12];	Reserved space
BYTE BootSec_DrvNum;	Drive number
BYTE BootSec_Reserved1;	Reserved space
BYTE BootSec_BootSig;	Boot signature - 0x29

BYTE BootSec_VolID[4];	Volume ID
BYTE BootSec_VolLab[11];	Volume Label
BYTE BootSec_FilSysType[8];	File system type in ASCII. Not used for determination

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[\\_BPB\\_FAT32 Structure](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## \_PT\_MBR Structure

C

```
typedef struct {  
    BYTE ConsChkRtn[446];  
    PTE\_MBR Partition0;  
    PTE\_MBR Partition1;  
    PTE\_MBR Partition2;  
    PTE\_MBR Partition3;  
    BYTE Signature0;  
    BYTE Signature1;  
} _PT_MBR;
```

### Description

The \_PT\_MBR structure has the same form as a master boot record. When the [MBR](#) is loaded from the device, it will be cast as a \_PT\_MBR structure so the [MBR](#) elements can be accessed.

### Members

Members	Description
BYTE ConsChkRtn[446];	Boot code
<a href="#">PTE_MBR</a> Partition0;	The first partition table entry
<a href="#">PTE_MBR</a> Partition1;	The second partition table entry
<a href="#">PTE_MBR</a> Partition2;	The third partition table entry
<a href="#">PTE_MBR</a> Partition3;	The fourth partition table entry
BYTE Signature0;	<a href="#">MBR</a> signature code - equal to 0x55

|| BYTE Signature1; || MBR signature code - equal to 0xAA

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [\\_PT\\_MBR Structure](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# BootSec Type

**C**

```
typedef __BootSec * BootSec;
```

## Description

The BootSec pointer points to a \_\_BootSec structure.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [BootSec Type](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CETYPE Enumeration

**C**

```
typedef enum _CETYPE {  
    CE_GOOD = 0,  
    CE_ERASE_FAIL,  
    CE_NOT_PRESENT,  
    CE_NOT_FORMATTED,  
    CE_BAD_PARTITION,  
    CE_UNSUPPORTED_FS,  
    CE_INIT_ERROR,  
    CE_NOT_INIT,  
    CE_BAD_SECTOR_READ,  
    CE_WRITE_ERROR,  
    CE_INVALID_CLUSTER,  
    CE_FILE_NOT_FOUND,  
    CE_DIR_NOT_FOUND,  
    CE_BAD_FILE,  
    CE_DONE,  
    CE_COULD_NOT_GET_CLUSTER,  
    CE_FILENAME_2_LONG,  
    CE_FILENAME_EXISTS,  
    CE_INVALID_FILENAME,  
    CE_DELETE_DIR,  
    CE_DIR_FULL,  
    CE_DISK_FULL,  
    CE_DIR_NOT_EMPTY,  
    CE_NONSUPPORTED_SIZE,  
    CE_WRITE_PROTECTED,  
    CE_FILENOTOPENED,  
    CE_SEEK_ERROR,  
    CE_BADCACHEREAD,  
    CE_CARDFAT32,  
    CE_READONLY,  
    CE_WRITEONLY,
```

```

CE_INVALID_ARGUMENT,
CE_TOO_MANY_FILES_OPEN
} CETYPE;

```

## Description

The CETYPE enumeration is used to indicate different error conditions during device operation.

## Members

Members	Description
CE_GOOD = 0	No error
CE_ERASE_FAIL	An erase failed
CE_NOT_PRESENT	No device was present
CE_NOT_FORMATTED	The disk is of an unsupported format
CE_BAD_PARTITION	The boot record is bad
CE_UNSUPPORTED_FS	The file system type is unsupported
CE_INIT_ERROR	An initialization error has occurred
CE_NOT_INIT	An operation was performed on an uninitialized device
CE_BAD_SECTOR_READ	A bad read of a sector occurred
CE_WRITE_ERROR	Could not write to a sector

CE_INVALID_CLUSTER	Invalid cluster value > maxcls
CE_FILE_NOT_FOUND	Could not find the file on the device
CE_DIR_NOT_FOUND	Could not find the <a href="#">directory</a>
CE_BAD_FILE	File is corrupted
CE_DONE	No more files in this <a href="#">directory</a>
CE_COULD_NOT_GET_CLUSTER	Could not load/allocate next cluster in file
CE_FILENAME_2_LONG	A specified file name is too long to use
CE_FILENAME_EXISTS	A specified filename already exists on the device
CE_INVALID_FILENAME	Invalid file name
CE_DELETE_DIR	The user tried to delete a <a href="#">directory</a> with <a href="#">FSremove</a>
CE_DIR_FULL	All root dir entry are taken
CE_DISK_FULL	All clusters in partition are taken
CE_DIR_NOT_EMPTY	This <a href="#">directory</a> is not empty yet, remove files before deleting
CE_NONSUPPORTED_SIZE	The disk is too big to format as <a href="#">FAT16</a>
CE_WRITE_PROTECTED	Card is write protected

CE_FILENOTOPENED	File not opened for the write
CE_SEEK_ERROR	File location could not be changed successfully
CE_BADCACHEREAD	Bad cache read
CE_CARDFAT32	<b>FAT</b> 32 - card not supported
CE_READONLY	The file is read-only
CE_WRITEONLY	The file is write-only
CE_INVALID_ARGUMENT	Invalid argument
CE_TOO_MANY_FILES_OPEN	Too many files are already open

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [CETYPE Enumeration](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# DISK Structure

**C**

```
typedef struct {  
    BYTE * buffer;  
    DWORD firsts;  
    DWORD fat;  
    DWORD root;  
    DWORD data;  
    WORD maxroot;  
    DWORD maxcls;  
    WORD fatsize;  
    BYTE fatcopy;  
    BYTE SecPerClus;  
    BYTE type;  
    BYTE mount;  
} DISK;
```

## Description

The DISK structure contains information about the device being accessed.

## Members

Members	Description
BYTE * buffer;	Address of the global data buffer used to read and write file information
DWORD firsts;	Logical block address of the first sector of the <a href="#">FAT</a> partition on the device
DWORD fat;	Logical block address of the <a href="#">FAT</a>



DWORD root;	Logical block address of the root <a href="#">directory</a>
DWORD data;	Logical block address of the data section of the device.
WORD maxroot;	The maximum number of entries in the root <a href="#">directory</a> .
DWORD maxcls;	The maximum number of clusters in the partition.
WORD fatsize;	The number of sectors in the <a href="#">FAT</a>
BYTE fatcopy;	The number of copies of the <a href="#">FAT</a> in the partition
BYTE SecPerClus;	The number of sectors per cluster in the data region
BYTE type;	The file system type of the partition ( <a href="#">FAT12</a> , <a href="#">FAT16</a> or <a href="#">FAT32</a> )
BYTE mount;	Device mount flag ( <a href="#">TRUE</a> if disk was mounted successfully, <a href="#">FALSE</a> otherwise)

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [DISK Structure](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
 Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FILEFLAGS Structure

**C**

```
typedef struct {  
    unsigned write : 1;  
    unsigned read : 1;  
    unsigned FileWriteEOF : 1;  
} FILEFLAGS;
```

### Description

The FILEFLAGS structure is used to indicate conditions in a file. It contains three flags: 'write' indicates that the file was opened in a mode that allows writes, 'read' indicates that the file was opened in a mode that allows reads, and 'FileWriteEOF' indicates that additional data that is written to the file will increase the file size.

### Members

Members	Description
unsigned write : 1;	Indicates a file was opened in a mode that allows writes
unsigned read : 1;	Indicates a file was opened in a mode that allows reads
unsigned FileWriteEOF : 1;	Indicates the current position in a file is at the end of the file

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [FILEFLAGS Structure](#)

Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## PT\_MBR Type

**C**

```
typedef __PT_MBR * PT_MBR;
```

### Description

The PT\_MBR pointer points to a \_\_PT\_MBR structure.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [PT\\_MBR Type](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## PTE\_MBR Structure

C

```
typedef struct {  
    BYTE PTE_BootDes;  
    SWORD PTE_FrstPartSect;  
    BYTE PTE_FSDesc;  
    SWORD PTE_LstPartSect;  
    DWORD PTE_FrstSect;  
    DWORD PTE_NumSect;  
} PTE_MBR;
```

### Description

The PTE\_MBR structure contains values found in a partition table entry in the **MBR** of a device.

### Members

Members	Description
BYTE PTE_BootDes;	The boot descriptor (should be 0x00 in a non-bootable device)
<b>SWORD</b> PTE_FrstPartSect;	The cylinder-head-sector address of the first sector of the partition
BYTE PTE_FSDesc;	The file system descriptor
<b>SWORD</b> PTE_LstPartSect;	The cylinder-head-sector address of the last sector of the partition
<b>DWORD</b> PTE_FrstSect;	The logical block address of the first sector of the partition

|| DWORD  
PTE\_NumSect;

|| The number of sectors in a partition

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [PTE\\_MBR Structure](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SALLOC Type

**C**

```
typedef union _SALLOC SALLOC;
```

## Description

The SALLOC union allows the PIC18 dynamic memory allocation algorithm to perform bitwise accesses on segment headers.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [SALLOC Type](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SEARCH\_TYPE Enumeration

C

```
typedef enum {  
    LOOK_FOR_EMPTY_ENTRY = 0,  
    LOOK_FOR_MATCHING_ENTRY  
} SEARCH_TYPE;
```

### Description

The values in the SEARCH\_TYPE enumeration are used internally by the library to indicate how the [FILEfind](#) function how to perform a search. The 'LOOK\_FOR\_EMPTY\_ENTRY' value indicates that [FILEfind](#) should search for an empty file entry. The 'LOOK\_FOR\_MATCHING\_ENTRY' value indicates that [FILEfind](#) should search for an entry that matches the [FSFILE](#) object that was passed into the [FILEfind](#) function.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [SEARCH\\_TYPE Enumeration](#)



## Internal Members









The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are designated as internal to the library.

### Functions






	Name	Description
◆	<a href="#"><u>__SRAMmerge</u></a>	This function tries to merge adjacent segments that have not been allocated. The largest possible segment is merged if possible.
◆	<a href="#"><u>Cache_File_Entry</u></a>	Load a file entry
◆	<a href="#"><u>CacheTime</u></a>	Automatically store timestamp information from the RTCC
◆	<a href="#"><u>chdirhelper</u></a>	Helper function for <a href="#"><u>FSchdir</u></a>
◆	<a href="#"><u>Cluster2Sector</u></a>	Convert a cluster number to the corresponding sector
◆	<a href="#"><u>CreateDIR</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>FSmkdir</u></a> helper function to create a <a href="#"><u>directory</u></a>
◆	<a href="#"><u>CreateFileEntry</u></a>	Create a new file entry
◆	<a href="#"><u>CreateFirstCluster</u></a>	Create the first cluster for a file
◆	<a href="#"><u>DISKmount</u></a>	Initialies the device and loads <a href="#"><u>MBR</u></a> and boot sector information
◆	<a href="#"><u>EraseCluster</u></a>	Erase a cluster












◆	<a href="#">FAT_erase_cluster_chain</a>	Erase a chain of clusters
◆	<a href="#">FATfindEmptyCluster</a>	Find the next available cluster on the device
◆	<a href="#">FILEallocate_new_cluster</a>	This function will find an empty cluster on the device using the <a href="#">FATfindEmptyCluster</a> function. It will then mark it as the last cluster in the file in the <a href="#">FAT</a> chain, and link the current last cluster of the passed file to the new cluster. If the new cluster is a <a href="#">directory</a> cluster, it will be erased (so there are no extraneous <a href="#">directory</a> entries). If it's allocated to a non- <a href="#">directory</a> file, it doesn't need to be erased; extraneous data in the cluster will be unviewable because of the file size parameter.
◆	<a href="#">FILECreateHeadCluster</a>	Create the first cluster of a file
◆	<a href="#">FILEerase</a>	Erase a file
◆	<a href="#">FILEfind</a>	Finds a file on the device
◆	<a href="#">FILEget_next_cluster</a>	Step through a chain of clusters
◆	<a href="#">FileObjectCopy</a>	Copy a file object
◆	<a href="#">FILEopen</a>	Loads file information from the device
◆	<a href="#">eraseDir</a>	<a href="#">FSrmdir</a> helper function to erase dirs
	<a href="#">Fill_File_Object</a>	Fill a file object with specified dir

◆		entry data
◆	<a href="#">FindEmptyEntries</a>	Find an empty dir entry
◆	<a href="#">flushData</a>	Flush unwritten data to a file
◆	<a href="#">FormatDirName</a>	Format a dir name into dir entry format
◆	<a href="#">FormatFileName</a>	Format a file name into dir entry format
◆	<a href="#">FSputc</a>	<a href="#">FSprintf</a> helper function to write a char
◆	<a href="#">FSvfprintf</a>	Helper function for <a href="#">FSprintf</a>
◆	<a href="#">GetFullClusterNumber</a>	Gets the cluster number from a <a href="#">directory</a> entry
◆	<a href="#">GetPreviousEntry</a>	Get the file entry info for the parent dir of the specified dir
◆	<a href="#">IncrementTimeStamp</a>	Automatically set the timestamp to "don't care" data
◆	<a href="#">LoadBootSector</a>	Load the boot sector and extract the necessary information
◆	<a href="#">LoadDirAttrib</a>	Load file information from a <a href="#">directory</a> entry and cache the entry
◆	<a href="#">LoadMBR</a>	Loads the <a href="#">MBR</a> and extracts necessary information
◆	<a href="#">mkdirhelper</a>	Helper function for <a href="#">FSmkdir</a>

	<a href="#"><u>PopulateEntries</u></a>	Populate a dir entry with data
	<a href="#"><u>ReadFAT</u></a>	Read the next entry from the <a href="#"><u>FAT</u></a>
	<a href="#"><u>rmdirhelper</u></a>	Helper function for <a href="#"><u>FSrmdir</u></a>
	<a href="#"><u>SRAMInitHeap</u></a>	This function initializes the dynamic heap. It inserts segment headers to maximize segment space.
	<a href="#"><u>str_put_n_chars</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>FSfprintf</u></a> helper function to write a char multiple times
	<a href="#"><u>ValidateChars</u></a>	Validate the characters in a given file name
	<a href="#"><u>Write_File_Entry</u></a>	Write dir entry info into a specified entry
	<a href="#"><u>writeDotEntries</u></a>	Create dot and dotdot entries in a non-root <a href="#"><u>directory</u></a>

## Macros

	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>__FLAG_MINUS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>FSfprintf</u></a> minus flag indicator
	<a href="#"><u>__FLAG_OCTO</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>FSfprintf</u></a> octothorpe (hash mark) flag indicator
	<a href="#"><u>__FLAG_PLUS</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>FSfprintf</u></a> plus flag indicator
	<a href="#"><u>__FLAG_SIGNED</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>FSfprintf</u></a> signed flag indicator
	<a href="#"><u>__FLAG_SPACE</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>FSfprintf</u></a> space flag indicator



	<u><a href="#">_FLAG_ZERO</a></u>	<u><a href="#">FSprintf</a></u> zero flag indicator
	<u><a href="#">_FMT_BYTE</a></u>	<u><a href="#">FSprintf</a></u> 8-bit argument size flag
	<u><a href="#">_FMT_LONG</a></u>	<u><a href="#">FSprintf</a></u> 32-bit argument size flag
	<u><a href="#">_FMT_LONGLONG</a></u>	<u><a href="#">FSprintf</a></u> 64-bit argument size flag
	<u><a href="#">_FMT_SHRTLONG</a></u>	<u><a href="#">FSprintf</a></u> 24-bit argument size flag
	<u><a href="#">_FMT_UNSPECIFIED</a></u>	<u><a href="#">FSprintf</a></u> unspecified argument size flag
	<u><a href="#">_MAX_HEAP_SIZE</a></u>	A macro used to determine the heap initialization size.
	<u><a href="#">_MAX_SEGMENT_SIZE</a></u>	A macro used to determine the maximum size of a dynamic memory segment.
	<u><a href="#">DIRECTORY</a></u>	Value indicating that the <u><a href="#">CreateFileEntry</a></u> function will be creating a <u><a href="#">directory</a></u>
	<u><a href="#">DIRENTRIES_PER_SECTOR</a></u>	The number of <u><a href="#">directory</a></u> entries in a sector
	<u><a href="#">NEAR</a></u>	A macro used to specify the near-model action

## Structures








Name	Description
------	-------------

	<u><a href="#">_DIRENTRY</a></u>	<u><a href="#">Directory</a></u> entry structure
---	----------------------------------	--

## Types

	Name	Description
	<u><a href="#">DIRENTRY</a></u>	A pointer to a <u><a href="#">directory</a></u> entry structure
	<u><a href="#">FILEOBJ</a></u>	Pointer to an <u><a href="#">FSFILE</a></u> object


## Variables

	Name	Description
	<u><a href="#">_uDynamicHeap</a></u>	The PIC18 dynamic memory heap
	<u><a href="#">cwd</a></u>	Global current working <u><a href="#">directory</a></u>
	<u><a href="#">cwdptr</a></u>	Pointer to the current working <u><a href="#">directory</a></u>
	<u><a href="#">defaultArray</a></u>	This string is used by <u><a href="#">FSgetcwd</a></u> to return the <u><a href="#">cwd</a></u> name if the path passed into the function is NULL
	<u><a href="#">defaultString</a></u>	This string is used by dir functions to hold dir names temporarily
	<u><a href="#">dirCleared</a></u>	Global variable used by the "recursive" <u><a href="#">FSrmdir</a></u> function to indicate that all subdirectories and files have been deleted from the target <u><a href="#">directory</a></u> .
	<u><a href="#">FatRootDirClusterValue</a></u>	Global variable containing the cluster number of the root dir (0 for

		<a href="#">FAT12/16)</a>
◆	<a href="#">FSerrno</a>	Global error variable. Set to one of many error codes after each function call.
◆	<a href="#">gBufferOwner</a>	Global variable indicating which file is using the data buffer
◆	<a href="#">gBufferZeroed</a>	Global variable indicating that the data buffer contains all zeros
◆	<a href="#">gDataBuffer</a>	The global data sector buffer
◆	<a href="#">gDiskData</a>	Global structure containing device information.
◆	<a href="#">gFATBuffer</a>	The global <a href="#">FAT</a> sector buffer
◆	<a href="#">gFileArray</a>	Array that contains file information (static allocation)
◆	<a href="#">gFileSlotOpen</a>	Array that indicates which elements of <a href="#">gFileArray</a> are available for use
◆	<a href="#">gFileTemp</a>	Global variable used for file operations.
◆	<a href="#">gLastDataSectorRead</a>	Global variable indicating which data sector was read last
◆	<a href="#">gLastFATSectorRead</a>	Global variable indicating which <a href="#">FAT</a> sector was read last
◆	<a href="#">gNeedDataWrite</a>	Global variable indicating that there is information that needs to be written to the data section
		Global variable indicating that there

◆	<a href="#"><u>gNeedFATWrite</u></a>	is information that needs to be written to the <a href="#"><u>FAT</u></a>
◆	<a href="#"><u>gTimeAccDate</u></a>	Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate last access date
◆	<a href="#"><u>gTimeCrtDate</u></a>	Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate create date
◆	<a href="#"><u>gTimeCrtMS</u></a>	Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate create time (milliseconds)
◆	<a href="#"><u>gTimeCrtTime</u></a>	Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate create time
◆	<a href="#"><u>gTimeWrtDate</u></a>	Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate last update date
◆	<a href="#"><u>gTimeWrtTime</u></a>	Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate last update time
◆	<a href="#"><u>nextClusterIsLast</u></a>	Global variable indicating that the entries in a <a href="#"><u>directory</u></a> align with a cluster boundary
◆	<a href="#"><u>recache</u></a>	Global variable used by the "recursive" <a href="#"><u>FSrmdir</u></a> function to indicate that additional cache reads are needed.
◆	<a href="#"><u>s_digits</u></a>	<a href="#"><u>FSprintf</u></a> table of conversion digits
◆	<a href="#"><u>tempArray</u></a>	This array is used to prevent a stack frame error
◆	<a href="#"><u>TempClusterCalc</u></a>	Global variable used to store the calculated value of the cluster of a



		specified sector.
	<a href="#"><u>tempCWDobj</u></a>	Global variable used to preserve the current working <a href="#"><u>directory</u></a> information.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## \_SRAMmerge Function

```
C
NEAR unsigned char _SRAMmerge(
    SALLOC * NEAR pSegA
);
```

### Description

This function tries to merge adjacent segments that have not been allocated. The largest possible segment is merged if possible.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
SALLOC * NEAR pSegA	pointer to the first segment.

### Returns

unsigned char - returns the length of the merged segment or zero if failed to merge.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [\\_SRAMmerge Function](#)

## Cache\_File\_Entry Function

```
C
DIRENTRY Cache_File_Entry(
    FILEOBJ fo,
    WORD * curEntry,
    BYTE ForceRead
);
```

### Description

Load the sector containing the file entry pointed to by 'curEntry' from the [directory](#) pointed to by the variables in 'fo.'

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	File information
curEntry	Offset of the <a href="#">directory</a> entry to load.
ForceRead	Forces loading of a new sector of the <a href="#">directory</a> .

### Returns

[DIRENTRY](#) - Pointer to the [directory](#) entry that was loaded.

### Side Effects

Any unwritten data in the data buffer will be written to the device.

## Remarks

---

Any modification of this function is extremely likely to break something.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [Cache\\_File\\_Entry\\_Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# CacheTime Function

**C**

```
void CacheTime();
```

## Description

This function will automatically load information from an RTCC module and use it to update the global timing variables. These can then be used to update file timestamps.

## Preconditions

RTCC module enabled. Should not be called by the user.

## Side Effects

Modifies global timing variables

## Remarks

None.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [CacheTime Function](#)

## chdirhelper Function

```
C
int chdirhelper(
    BYTE mode,
    char * ramptr,
    const rom char * romptr
);
```

### Description

This helper function is used by the [FSchdir](#) function. If the path argument is specified in ROM for PIC18 this function will be able to parse it correctly. The function will loop through a switch statement to process the tokens in the path string. Dot or dotdot entries are handled in the first case statement. A backslash character is handled in the second case statement (note that this case statement will only be used if backslash is the first character in the path; backslash token delimiters will automatically be skipped after each token in the path is processed). The third case statement will handle actual [directory](#) name strings.

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
mode	Indicates which path pointer to use
ramptr	Pointer to the path specified in RAM

romptr	Pointer to the path specified in ROM
--------	--------------------------------------

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	<a href="#">Directory</a> was changed successfully.
<a href="#">EOF</a>	<a href="#">Directory</a> could not be changed.

## Side Effects

The current working [directory](#) will be changed. The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed. Any unwritten data in the data buffer will be written to the device.

## Remarks

None.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [chdirhelper Function](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## Cluster2Sector Function

**C**

```
DWORD Cluster2Sector(  
    DISK * disk,  
    DWORD cluster  
);
```

### Description

The Cluster2Sector function will calculate the sector number that corresponds to the first sector of the cluster whose value was passed into the function.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
disk	Disk structure
cluster	<a href="#">Cluster</a> to be converted

### Returns

sector - [Sector](#) that corresponds to given cluster

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks



None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[Cluster2Sector Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CreateDIR Function

```
C
int CreateDIR(
    char * path
);
```

### Description

The CreateDIR function is a helper function for the [mkdirhelper](#) function. The CreateDIR function will create a new file entry for a [directory](#) and assign a cluster to it. It will erase the cluster and write a dot and dotdot entry to it.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
path	The name of the dir to create

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	<a href="#">Directory</a> was created successfully
<a href="#">FALSE</a>	<a href="#">Directory</a> could not be created.

### Side Effects

Any unwritten data in the data buffer or the [FAT](#) buffer will be written to the device.

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [CreateDIR Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# CreateFileEntry Function

C

```
CETYPE CreateFileEntry(  
    FILEOBJ fo,  
    WORD * fHandle,  
    BYTE mode  
);
```

## Description

With the data passed within fo, create a new file entry in the current [directory](#). This function will first search for empty file entries. Once an empty entry is found, the entry will be populated with data for a file or [directory](#) entry. Finally, the first cluster of the new file will be located and allocated, and its value will be written into the file entry.

## Preconditions

Should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to file structure
fHandle	Location to create file

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
---------------	-------------

CE_GOOD	File Creation successful
CE_DIR_FULL	All root <a href="#">directory</a> entries are taken
CE_WRITE_ERROR	The head cluster of the file could not be created.

---

## Side Effects

Modifies the [FSerrno](#) variable.

---

## Remarks

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [CreateFileEntry Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# CreateFirstCluster Function

```
C
CETYPE CreateFirstCluster(
    FILEOBJ fo
);
```

## Description

This function will find an unused cluster, link it to a file's [directory](#) entry, and write the entry back to the device.

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	The file that contains the first cluster

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	First cluster created successfully
CE_WRITE_ERROR	<a href="#">Cluster</a> creation failed

## Side Effects

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [CreateFirstCluster Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DISKmount Function

```
C  
BYTE DISKmount(  
    DISK * dsk  
);
```

### Description

This function will use the function pointed to by the [MDD\\_MediaInitialize](#) function pointer to initialize the device (if any initialization is required). It then attempts to load the master boot record with the [LoadMBR](#) function and the boot sector with the [LoadBootSector](#) function. These two functions will be used to initialize a global [DISK](#) structure that will be used when accessing file information in the future.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
dsk	The disk structure to be initialized.

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	Disk mounted
CE_INIT_ERROR	Initialization error has occurred



## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [DISKmount Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## EraseCluster Function

**C**

```
BYTE EraseCluster(  
    DISK * disk,  
    DWORD cluster  
);
```

### Description

The EraseCluster function will write a 0 value into every byte of the specified cluster.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
dsk	Disk structure
cluster	<a href="#">Cluster</a> to be erased

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	File closed successfully
CE_WRITE_ERROR	Could not write to the sector

### Side Effects

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [EraseCluster Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FAT\_erase\_cluster\_chain Function

```
C
BYTE FAT_erase_cluster_chain(
    DWORD cluster,
    DISK * dsk
);
```

### Description

This function will parse through a cluster chain starting with the cluster pointed to by 'cluster' and mark all of the FAT entries as empty until the end of the chain has been reached or an error occurs.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
cluster	The cluster number
dsk	The disk structure

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<u>TRUE</u>	Operation successful
<u>FALSE</u>	Operation failed

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FAT\\_erase\\_cluster\\_chain Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FATfindEmptyCluster Function

**C**

```
DWORD FATfindEmptyCluster(  
    FILEOBJ fo  
);
```

## Description

This function will search through the [FAT](#) to find the next available cluster on the device.

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to file structure

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
DWORD	Address of empty cluster
0	Could not find empty cluster

## Side Effects

None

## Remarks

---

Should not be called by user

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FATfindEmptyCluster Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FILEallocate\_new\_cluster Function

```
C
BYTE FILEallocate_new_cluster(
    FILEOBJ fo,
    BYTE mode
);
```

### Description

This function will find an empty cluster on the device using the [FATfindEmptyCluster](#) function. It will then mark it as the last cluster in the file in the [FAT](#) chain, and link the current last cluster of the passed file to the new cluster. If the new cluster is a [directory](#) cluster, it will be erased (so there are no extraneous [directory](#) entries). If it's allocated to a non-[directory](#) file, it doesn't need to be erased; extraneous data in the cluster will be unviewable because of the file size parameter.

### Preconditions

Should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to file structure
mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>0 - Allocate a cluster to a file</li><li>1 - Allocate a cluster to a <a href="#">directory</a></li></ul>



## Return Values

---

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	<a href="#">Cluster</a> allocated
CE_DISK_FULL	No clusters available

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FILEallocate\\_new\\_cluster](#) Function

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FILECreateHeadCluster Function

```
C
CETYPE FILECreateHeadCluster(
    FILEOBJ fo,
    DWORD * cluster
);
```

## Description

The FILECreateHeadCluster function will create the first cluster of a file. First, it will find an empty cluster with the [FATfindEmptyCluster](#) function and mark it as the last cluster in the file. It will then erase the cluster using the [EraseCluster](#) function.

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to file structure
cluster	<a href="#">Cluster</a> location

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	File closed successfully

CE_WRITE_ERROR	Could not write to the sector
CE_DISK_FULL	All clusters in partition are taken

---

## Side Effects

None

---

## Remarks

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FILECreateHeadCluster Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FILEerase Function

C

```
CETYPE FILEerase(  
    FILEOBJ fo,  
    WORD * fHandle,  
    BYTE EraseClusters  
);
```

### Description

This function will cache the sector of [directory](#) entries in the [directory](#) pointed to by the dirclus value in the [FSFILE](#) object 'fo' that contains the entry that corresponds to the fHandle offset. It will then mark that entry as deleted. If the EraseClusters argument is [TRUE](#), the chain of clusters for that file will be marked as unused in the [FAT](#) by the [FAT\\_erase\\_cluster\\_chain](#) function.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to file structure
fHandle	Location of file information
EraseClusters	Remove cluster allocation from <a href="#">FAT</a> ?

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	File erased successfully
CE_FILE_NOT_FOUND	Could not find the file on the card
CE_ERASE_FAIL	Internal Card erase failed

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FILErase Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FILEfind Function

**C**

```
CETYPE FILEfind(  
    FILEOBJ foDest,  
    FILEOBJ foCompareTo,  
    BYTE cmd,  
    BYTE mode  
);
```

## Description

The FILEfind function will sequentially cache [directory](#) entries within the current working [directory](#) into the foDest [FSFILE](#) object. If the cmd parameter is specified as LOOK\_FOR\_EMPTY\_ENTRY the search will continue until an empty [directory](#) entry is found. If the cmd parameter is specified as LOOK\_FOR\_MATCHING\_ENTRY these entries will be compared to the foCompareTo object until a match is found or there are no more entries in the current working [directory](#). If the mode is specified a '0' the attributes of the [FSFILE](#) entries are irrelevant. If the mode is specified as '1' the attributes of the foDest entry must match the attributes specified in the foCompareTo file and partial string search characters may bypass portions of the comparison.

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description

foDest	<a href="#">FSFILE</a> object containing information of the file found
foCompareTo	<a href="#">FSFILE</a> object containing the name/attr of the file to be found
cmd	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LOOK_FOR_EMPTY_ENTRY: Search for empty entry.</li> <li>• LOOK_FOR_MATCHING_ENTRY: Search for matching entry.</li> </ul>
mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0: Match file exactly with default attributes.</li> <li>• 1: Match file to user-specified attributes.</li> </ul>

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	File found.
CE_FILE_NOT_FOUND	File not found.

## Side Effects

None.

## Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FILEfind Function](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## FILEget\_next\_cluster Function

C

```
BYTE FILEget_next_cluster(  
    FILEOBJ fo,  
    DWORD n  
);
```

### Description

This function will load 'n' proximate clusters for a file from the [FAT](#) on the device. It will stop checking for clusters if the [ReadFAT](#) function returns an error, if it reaches the last cluster in a file, or if the device tries to read beyond the last cluster used by the device.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	The file to get the next cluster of
n	Number of links in the <a href="#">FAT</a> cluster chain to jump through

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	Operation successful

CE_BAD_SECTOR_READ	A bad read occurred of a sector
CE_INVALID_CLUSTER	Invalid cluster value > maxcls
<u>CE_FAT_EOF</u>	Fat attempt to read beyond <u>EOF</u>

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FILEget\\_next\\_cluster Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FileObjectCopy Function

C

```
void FileObjectCopy(  
    FILEOBJ foDest,  
    FILEOBJ foSource  
);
```

## Description

The FileObjectCopy function will make an exacy copy of a specified [FSFILE](#) object.

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
foDest	The destination
foSource	the source

## Returns

None

## Side Effects

None

## Remarks

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FileObjectCopy Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FILEopen Function

C

```
CETYPE FILEopen(  
    FILEOBJ fo,  
    WORD * fHandle,  
    char type  
);
```

## Description

This function will cache a [directory](#) entry in the [directory](#) specified by the dirclus parameter of hte [FSFILE](#) object 'fo.' The offset of the entry in the [directory](#) is specified by fHandle. Once the [directory](#) entry has been loaded, the first sector of the file can be loaded using the cluster value specified in the [directory](#) entry. The type argument will specify the mode the files will be opened in. This will allow this function to set the correct read/write flags for the file.

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	File to be opened
fHandle	Location of file
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">WRITE</a> - Create a new file or replace an existing file</li></ul>

type

- [READ](#) - Read data from an existing file
- [APPEND](#) - Append data to an existing file

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	FILEopen successful
CE_NOT_INIT	Device is not yet initialized
CE_FILE_NOT_FOUND	Could not find the file on the device
CE_BAD_SECTOR_READ	A bad read of a sector occurred

## Side Effects

None

## Remarks

If the mode the file is being opened in is a plus mode (e.g. [READ+](#)) the flags will be modified further in the [FSfopen](#) function.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FILEopen Function](#)

## Fill\_File\_Object Function

```
C  
BYTE Fill_File_Object(  
    FILEOBJ fo,  
    WORD * fHandle  
);
```

### Description

This function will cache the sector of [directory](#) entries in the [directory](#) pointed to by the dirclus value in the [FSFILE](#) object 'fo' that contains the entry that corresponds to the fHandle offset. It will then copy the file information for that entry into the 'fo' [FSFILE](#) object.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to file structure
fHandle	Passed member's location

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">FOUND</a>	Operation successful

NOT\_FOUND

Operation failed

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [Fill\\_File\\_Object Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## FindEmptyEntries Function

```
C
BYTE FindEmptyEntries(
    FILEOBJ fo,
    WORD * fHandle
);
```

### Description

This function will cache [directory](#) entries, starting with the one pointed to by the fHandle argument. It will then search through the entries until an unused one is found. If the end of the cluster chain for the [directory](#) is reached, a new cluster will be allocated to the [directory](#) (unless it's a [FAT12](#) or [FAT16](#) root) and the first entry of the new cluster will be used.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to file structure
fHandle	Start of entries

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	One found

**FALSE**

None found

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FindEmptyEntries Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# flushData Function

**C**

```
BYTE flushData();
```

## Description

The flushData function is called when it is necessary to read new data into the global data buffer and the [gNeedDataWrite](#) variable indicates that there is data in the buffer that hasn't been written to the device. The flushData function will write the data from the buffer into the current cluster of the [FSFILE](#) object that is stored in the [gBufferOwner](#) global variable.

## Preconditions

File opened in a write mode, data needs to be written

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	Data was updated successfully
CE_WRITE_ERROR	Data could not be updated

## Side Effects

None

## Remarks

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [flushData Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FormatDirName Function

```
C
BYTE FormatDirName(
    char * string,
    BYTE mode
);
```

### Description

Format an 8.3 filename into [directory](#) structure format. If the name is less than 8 chars, then it will be padded with spaces. If the extension name is fewer than 3 chars, then it will also be padded with spaces. The [ValidateChars](#) function is used to ensure the characters in the specified [directory](#) name are valid in this filesystem.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
string	The name to be formatted
mode	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">TRUE</a> - Partial string search characters are allowed</li><li><a href="#">FALSE</a> - Partial string search characters are forbidden</li></ul>

## Return Values

---

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	The name was formatted correctly
<a href="#">FALSE</a>	The name contained invalid characters

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FormatDirName Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FormatFileName Function

```
C
BYTE FormatFileName(
    const char* fileName,
    char* fN2,
    BYTE mode
);
```

### Description

Format an 8.3 filename into [FSFILE](#) structure format. If filename is less than 8 chars, then it will be padded with spaces. If the extension name is fewer than 3 chars, then it will also be padded with spaces. The [ValidateChars](#) function is used to ensure the characters in the specified filename are valid in this filesystem.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fileName	The name to be formatted
fN2	The location the formatted name will be stored
mode	Non-zero if partial string search chars are allowed

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	Name formatted successfully
<a href="#">FALSE</a>	File name could not be formatted

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FormatFileName Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## FSputc Function

```
C  
int FSputc(  
    char c,  
    FSFILE * file  
);
```

### Description

This is a helper function for [FSfprintf](#). It will write one character to a file.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
c	The character to write to the file.
file	The file to write to.

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	The character was written successfully
<u>EOF</u>	The character was not written to the file.

### Side Effects

None

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FSputc Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSvfprintf Function

C

```
int FSvfprintf(  
    auto FSFILE * handle,  
    auto const rom char * formatString,  
    auto va_list ap  
);
```

## Description

This helper function will access the elements passed to [FSfprintf](#)

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
handle	A pointer to the file to write to.
formatString	A string of characters and format specifiers to write to the file
ap	A structure pointing to the arguments on the stack

## Returns

The number of characters written to the file

## Side Effects

The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

Consult AN1045 for a full description of how to use format specifiers.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FSvfprintf Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# GetFullClusterNumber Function

```
C
DWORD GetFullClusterNumber(
    DIRENTRY entry
);
```

## Description

This function will load both the high and low 16-bit first cluster values of a file from a [directory](#) entry and copy them into a 32-bit cluster number variable, which will be returned.

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
entry	The cached <a href="#">directory</a> entry to get the cluster number from

## Returns

The cluster value from the passed [directory](#) entry

## Side Effects

None.

## Remarks

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[GetFullClusterNumber Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## GetPreviousEntry Function

```
C  
BYTE GetPreviousEntry(  
    FSFILE * fo  
);
```

### Description

The `GetPreviousEntry` function is used by the [FSgetcwd](#) function to load the previous (parent) [directory](#). This function will load the parent [directory](#) and then search through the file entries in that [directory](#) for one that matches the cluster number of the original [directory](#). When the matching entry is found, the name of the original [directory](#) is copied into the 'fo' [FSFILE](#) object.

### Preconditions

Should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	The file to get the previous entry of

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	The previous entry was successfully retrieved
-1	The previous entry could not be retrieved

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [GetPreviousEntry Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



# IncrementTimeStamp Function

**C**

```
void IncrementTimeStamp(  
    DIRENTRY dir  
);
```

## Description

This function will increment the timestamp variable in the 'dir' [directory](#) entry. This is used for the don't-care timing method.

## Preconditions

Should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
dir	Pointer to <a href="#">directory</a> structure

## Side Effects

None

## Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [IncrementTimeStamp Function](#)



## LoadBootSector Function

```
C  
BYTE LoadBootSector(  
    DISK * dsk  
);
```

### Description

LoadBootSector will use the function pointed to by the [MDD\\_SectorWrite](#) function pointer to load the boot sector, whose location was obtained by a previous call of [LoadMBR](#). If the boot sector is loaded successfully, partition information will be calculated from it and copied into the [DISK](#) structure pointed to by 'dsk.'

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
dsk	The disk containing the boot sector

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	Boot sector loaded
CE_BAD_SECTOR_READ	A bad read occurred of a sector

CE_NOT_FORMATTED	The disk is of an unsupported format
CE_CARDFAT32	<u>FAT</u> 32 device not supported

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [LoadBootSector Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# LoadDirAttrib Function

C

```
DIRENTRY LoadDirAttrib(  
    FILEOBJ fo,  
    WORD * fHandle  
);
```

## Description

This function will cache the sector of [directory](#) entries in the [directory](#) pointed to by the dirclus value in the [FSFILE](#) object 'fo' that contains the entry that corresponds to the fHandle offset. It will then return a pointer to the [directory](#) entry in the global data buffer.

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to file structure
fHandle	Information location

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">DIRENTRY</a>	Pointer to the <a href="#">directory</a> entry

|| NULL

|| [Directory](#) entry could not be loaded

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [LoadDirAttrib Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## LoadMBR Function

```
C
BYTE LoadMBR(
    DISK * dsk
);
```

### Description

The LoadMBR function will use the function pointed to by the [MDD\\_SectorRead](#) function pointer to read the 0 sector from the device. If a valid boot signature is obtained, this function will compare fields in that cached sector to the values that would be present if that sector was a boot sector. If all of those values match, it will be assumed that the device does not have a master boot record and the 0 sector is actually the boot sector. Otherwise, data about the partition and the actual location of the boot sector will be loaded from the [MBR](#) into the [DISK](#) structure pointed to by 'dsk.'

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
dsk	The disk containing the master boot record to be loaded

### Return Values

--	--

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	<a href="#">MBR</a> loaded successfully
CE_BAD_SECTOR_READ	A bad read occurred of a sector
CE_BAD_PARTITION	The boot record is bad

---

## Side Effects

None

## Remarks

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [LoadMBR Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## mkdirhelper Function

```
C
int mkdirhelper(
    BYTE mode,
    char * ramptr,
    const rom char * romptr
);
```

### Description

This helper function is used by the [FSchdir](#) function. If the path argument is specified in ROM for PIC18 this function will be able to parse it correctly. This function will first scan through the path to ensure that any DIR names don't exceed 11 characters. It will then backup the current working [directory](#) and begin changing directories through the path until it reaches a [directory](#) that can't be changed to. It will then create the specified [directory](#) and change directories to the new [directory](#). The function will continue creating and changing to directories until the end of the path is reached. The function will then restore the original current working [directory](#).

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
mode	Indicates which path pointer to use
ramptr	Pointer to the path specified in RAM

romptr	Pointer to the path specified in ROM
--------	--------------------------------------

## Return Values

---

Return Values	Description
0	<a href="#">Directory</a> was created
-1	<a href="#">Directory</a> could not be created

## Side Effects

---

Will create all non-existent directories in the path. The [FSerrno](#) variable will be changed.

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [mkdirhelper Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# PopulateEntries Function

**C**

```
BYTE PopulateEntries(  
    FILEOBJ fo,  
    char * name,  
    WORD * fHandle,  
    BYTE mode  
);
```

## Description

This function will write data into a new file entry. It will also load timestamp data (based on the method selected by the user) and update the timestamp variables.

## Preconditions

Should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	Pointer to file structure
name	Name of the file
fHandle	Location of the file

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
CE_GOOD	Population successful

---

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [PopulateEntries Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ReadFAT Function

```
C
DWORD ReadFAT(
    DISK * dsk,
    DWORD ccls
);
```

### Description

The ReadFAT function will read the [FAT](#) and determine the next cluster value after the cluster specified by 'ccls.' Note that the [FAT](#) sector that is read is stored in the global [FAT](#) cache buffer.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
dsk	The disk structure
ccls	The current cluster

### Returns

DWORD - The next cluster in a file chain

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [ReadFAT Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## rmdirhelper Function

```
C
int rmdirhelper(
    BYTE mode,
    char * ramptr,
    const rom char * romptr,
    unsigned char rmdirsubdirs
);
```

### Description

This helper function is used by the [FSmkdir](#) function. If the path argument is specified in ROM for PIC18 this function will be able to parse it correctly. This function will first change to the specified [directory](#). If the rmdirsubdirs argument is [FALSE](#) the function will search through the [directory](#) to ensure that it is empty and then remove it. If the rmdirsubdirs argument is [TRUE](#) the function will also search through the [directory](#) for subdirectories or files. When the function finds a file, the file will be erased. When the function finds a subdirectory, it will switch to the subdirectory and begin removing all of the files in that subdirectory. Once the subdirectory is empty, the function will switch back to the original [directory](#). return to the original position in that [directory](#), and continue removing files. Once the specified [directory](#) is empty, the function will change to the parent [directory](#), search through it for the [directory](#) to remove, and then erase that [directory](#).

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
path	The path of the dir to delete
rmsubdirs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>TRUE</b> - Remove all sub-directories and files in the <b>directory</b></li> <li>• <b>FALSE</b> - Non-empty directories can not be removed</li> </ul>

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	The specified <b>directory</b> was successfully removed.
<b>EOF</b>	The specified <b>directory</b> could not be removed.

## Side Effects

The **FSerrno** variable will be changed.

## Remarks

None.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [rmdirhelper Function](#)



# SRAMInitHeap Function

**C**

```
void SRAMInitHeap();
```

## Description

This function initializes the dynamic heap. It inserts segment headers to maximize segment space.

## Returns

void

## Remarks

This function must be called at least one time. And it could be called more times to reset the heap.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [SRAMInitHeap Function](#)

## str\_put\_n\_chars Function

```
C
unsigned char str_put_n_chars(
    FSFILE * handle,
    unsigned char n,
    char c
);
```

### Description

This function is used by the [FSprintf](#) function to write multiple instances of a single character to a file (for example, when padding a format specifier with leading spaces or zeros).

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
handle	The file to write to.
n	The number of times to write that character to a file.
c	The character to write to the file.

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	The characters were written successfully

EOF

The characters were not written to the file.

---

## Side Effects

None

---

## Remarks

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [str\\_put\\_n\\_chars Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# ValidateChars Function

**C**

```
BYTE ValidateChars(  
    char * FileName,  
    BYTE mode  
);
```

## Description

The ValidateChars function will compare characters in a specified filename to determine if they're permissible in the [FAT](#) file system. Lower-case characters will be converted to upper-case. If the mode argument is specified to be '[TRUE](#),' partial string search characters are allowed.

## Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
fileName	The name to be validated
mode	Determines if partial string search is allowed

## Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	Name was validated

**FALSE**

File name was not valid

---

## Side Effects

None

---

## Remarks

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [ValidateChars Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## Write\_File\_Entry Function

```
C
BYTE Write_File_Entry(
    FILEOBJ fo,
    WORD * curEntry
);
```

### Description

This function will calculate the sector of the [directory](#) (whose base sector is pointed to by the `dircls` value in the [FSFILE](#) object 'fo') that contains a [directory](#) entry whose offset is indicated by the `curEntry` parameter. It will then write the data in the global data buffer (which should already contain the entries for that sector) to the device.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
fo	File structure
curEntry	Write destination

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	Operation successful

**FALSE**

Operation failed

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [Write\\_File\\_Entry Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## writeDotEntries Function

**C**

```
BYTE writeDotEntries(  
    DISK * dsk,  
    DWORD dotAddress,  
    DWORD dotdotAddress  
);
```

### Description

The writeDotEntries function will create and write dot and dotdot entries to a newly created [directory](#).

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
disk	The global disk structure
dotAddress	The cluster the current dir is in
dotdotAddress	The cluster the previous <a href="#">directory</a> was in

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	The dot and dotdot entries were created
	The dot and dotdot entries could not be



**FALSE**

created in the new [directory](#)

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [writeDotEntries Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FLAG\_MINUS Macro

```
C  
#define _FLAG_MINUS 0x1           // FSfprintf min
```

### Description

FSfprintf minus flag indicator

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[\\_FLAG\\_MINUS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FLAG\_OCTO Macro

C

```
#define _FLAG_OCTO 0x8 // FSfprintf octo
```

### Description

[FSfprintf](#) octothorpe (hash mark) flag indicator

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[\\_FLAG\\_OCTO Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FLAG\_PLUS Macro

C

```
#define _FLAG_PLUS 0x2           // FSfprintf plus
```

### Description

FSfprintf plus flag indicator

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[\\_FLAG\\_PLUS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## **FLAG\_SIGNED Macro**

C

```
#define _FLAG_SIGNED 0x80           // FSprintf sign
```

### Description

[FSprintf](#) signed flag indicator

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[\\_FLAG\\_SIGNED Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FLAG\_SPACE Macro

C

```
#define _FLAG_SPACE 0x4 // FSprintf spa
```

### Description

FSprintf space flag indicator

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[\\_FLAG\\_SPACE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FLAG\_ZERO Macro

C

```
#define _FLAG_ZERO 0x10 // FSfprintf zero
```

### Description

FSfprintf zero flag indicator

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[\\_FLAG\\_ZERO Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## \_FMT\_BYTE Macro

---

```
C
#define _FMT_BYTE 3           // FSfprintf 8-bit a
```

### Description

---

FSfprintf 8-bit argument size flag

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[\\_FMT\\_BYTE Macro](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## \_FMT\_LONG Macro

```
C  
#define _FMT_LONG 2 // FSfprintf 32-bit a
```

### Description

FSfprintf 32-bit argument size flag

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[\\_FMT\\_LONG Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## \_FMT\_LONGLONG Macro

```
C
#define _FMT_LONGLONG 1           // FSfprintf 64-bit a
```

### Description

FSfprintf 64-bit argument size flag

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[\\_FMT\\_LONGLONG Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## \_FMT\_SHRTLONG Macro

```
C
#define _FMT_SHRTLONG 2           // FSfprintf 24-bit a
```

### Description

FSfprintf 24-bit argument size flag

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[\\_FMT\\_SHRTLONG Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## \_FMT\_UNSPECIFIED Macro

C

```
#define _FMT_UNSPECIFIED 0           // FSfprintf unspeci
```

### Description

FSfprintf unspecified argument size flag

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[\\_FMT\\_UNSPECIFIED Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MAX\_HEAP\_SIZE Macro

C

```
#define MAX_HEAP_SIZE MAX_HEAP_SIZE-1
```

### Description

A macro used to determine the heap initialization size.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [MAX\\_HEAP\\_SIZE](#) Macro

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MAX\_SEGMENT\_SIZE Macro

```
C
```

```
#define MAX_SEGMENT_SIZE 0x7F
```

### Description

A macro used to determine the maximum size of a dynamic memory segment.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [MAX\\_SEGMENT\\_SIZE](#) Macro

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DIRECTORY Macro

**C**

```
#define DIRECTORY 0x12           // Value indicating
```

### Description

Value indicating that the [CreateFileEntry](#) function will be creating a [directory](#)

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[DIRECTORY Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DIRENTRIES\_PER\_SECTOR Macro

C

```
#define DIRENTRIES_PER_SECTOR (MEDIA_SECTOR_SIZE / 3)
```

### Description

The number of directory entries in a sector

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[DIRENTRIES\\_PER\\_SECTOR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



# NEAR Macro

**C****#define NEAR**

## Description

Functions can be declared using the NEAR macro. If the [NEAR\\_MODEL](#) macro is uncommented, the NEAR macro will be ignored.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [NEAR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## \_DIRENTRY Structure

C

```
typedef struct {
    char DIR_Name[DIR_NAMESIZE];
    char DIR_Extension[DIR_EXTENSION];
    BYTE DIR_Attr;
    BYTE DIR_NTRes;
    BYTE DIR_CrtTimeTenth;
    WORD DIR_CrtTime;
    WORD DIR_CrtDate;
    WORD DIR_LstAccDate;
    WORD DIR_FstClusHI;
    WORD DIR_WrtTime;
    WORD DIR_WrtDate;
    WORD DIR_FstClusLO;
    DWORD DIR_FileSize;
} _DIRENTRY;
```

### Description

[Directory](#) entry structure

### Members

Members	Description
char DIR_Name[DIR_NAMESIZE];	File name
char DIR_Extension[DIR_EXTENSION];	File extension
BYTE DIR_Attr;	File attributes
BYTE DIR_NTRes;	Reserved byte

BYTE DIR_CrtTimeTenth;	Create time (millisecond field)
WORD DIR_CrtTime;	Create time (second, minute, hour field)
WORD DIR_CrtDate;	Create date
WORD DIR_LstAccDate;	Last access date
WORD DIR_FstClusHI;	High word of the entry's first cluster number
WORD DIR_WrtTime;	Last update time
WORD DIR_WrtDate;	Last update date
WORD DIR_FstClusLO;	Low word of the entry's first cluster number
DWORD DIR_FileSize;	The 32-bit file size

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [\\_DIRENTRY Structure](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
 Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# DIRENTRY Type

C

```
typedef DIRENTRY * DIRENTRY;
```

## Description

A pointer to a [directory](#) entry structure

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [DIRENTRY Type](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FILEOBJ Type

C

```
typedef FSFILE * FILEOBJ;
```

### Description

Pointer to an [FSFILE](#) object

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FILEOBJ Type](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## \_uDynamicHeap Variable

**C**

```
unsigned char _uDynamicHeap[MAX_HEAP_SIZE];
```

### Description

The `_uDynamicHeap` array is used as a heap for PIC18 dynamic memory allocation.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [\\_uDynamicHeap Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cwd Variable

---

C

```
FSFILE cwd;
```

### Description

---

Global current working [directory](#)

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [cwd Variable](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cwdptr Variable

C

```
FSFILE * cwdptr = &cwd;
```

### Description

Pointer to the current working [directory](#)

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [cwdptr Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## defaultArray Variable

C

```
char defaultArray[10];
```

### Description

This string is used by [FSgetcwd](#) to return the [cwd](#) name if the path passed into the function is NULL

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [defaultArray Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## defaultString Variable

C

```
char defaultString[13];
```

### Description

This string is used by dir functions to hold dir names temporarily

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [defaultString Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## dirCleared Variable

```
C
```

```
BYTE dirCleared;
```

### Description

Global variable used by the "recursive" [FSrmdir](#) function to indicate that all subdirectories and files have been deleted from the target [directory](#).

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [dirCleared Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## FatRootDirClusterValue Variable

C

```
DWORD FatRootDirClusterValue;
```

### Description

Global variable containing the cluster number of the root dir (0 for [FAT12/16](#))

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FatRootDirClusterValue Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# FSerrno Variable

```
C
```

```
BYTE FSerrno;
```

## Description

Global error variable. Set to one of many error codes after each function call.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [FSerrno Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# gBufferOwner Variable

C

```
FSFILE * gBufferOwner = NULL;
```

## Description

Global variable indicating which file is using the data buffer

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gBufferOwner Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## gBufferZeroed Variable

C

```
BYTE gBufferZeroed = FALSE;
```

### Description

Global variable indicating that the data buffer contains all zeros

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gBufferZeroed Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## gDataBuffer Variable

C

```
BYTE gDataBuffer[MEDIA_SECTOR_SIZE];
```

### Description

The global data sector buffer

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gDataBuffer Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



# gDiskData Variable

C

```
DISK gDiskData;
```

## Description

Global structure containing device information.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gDiskData Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## gFATBuffer Variable

C

```
BYTE gFATBuffer[MEDIA_SECTOR_SIZE];
```

### Description

The global [FAT](#) sector buffer

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gFATBuffer Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# gFileArray Variable

C

```
FSFILE gFileArray[FS_MAX_FILES_OPEN];
```

## Description

Array that contains file information (static allocation)

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gFileArray Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# gFileSlotOpen Variable

**C**

```
BYTE gFileSlotOpen[FS\_MAX\_FILES\_OPEN];
```

## Description

Array that indicates which elements of [gFileArray](#) are available for use

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gFileSlotOpen Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# gFileTemp Variable

C

```
FSFILE gFileTemp;
```

## Description

Global variable used for file operations.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gFileTemp Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## gLastDataSectorRead Variable

---

C

```
DWORD gLastDataSectorRead = 0xFFFFFFFF;
```

### Description

---

Global variable indicating which data sector was read last

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gLastDataSectorRead Variable](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## gLastFATSectorRead Variable

C

```
DWORD gLastFATSectorRead = 0xFFFF;
```

### Description

Global variable indicating which [FAT](#) sector was read last

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gLastFATSectorRead Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## gNeedDataWrite Variable

C

```
BYTE gNeedDataWrite = FALSE;
```

### Description

Global variable indicating that there is information that needs to be written to the data section

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gNeedDataWrite Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## gNeedFATWrite Variable

C

```
BYTE gNeedFATWrite = FALSE;
```

### Description

Global variable indicating that there is information that needs to be written to the [FAT](#)

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gNeedFATWrite Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## gTimeAccDate Variable

C

```
WORD gTimeAccDate;
```

### Description

Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate last access date

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gTimeAccDate Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## gTimeCrtDate Variable

C

```
WORD gTimeCrtDate;
```

### Description

Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate create date

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gTimeCrtDate Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# gTimeCrtMS Variable

C

```
BYTE gTimeCrtMS;
```

## Description

Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate create time (milliseconds)

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gTimeCrtMS Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## gTimeCrtTime Variable

C

```
WORD gTimeCrtTime;
```

### Description

Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate create time

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gTimeCrtTime Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# gTimeWrtDate Variable

C

```
WORD gTimeWrtDate;
```

## Description

Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate last update date

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gTimeWrtDate Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## gTimeWrtTime Variable

C

```
WORD gTimeWrtTime;
```

### Description

Global time variable (for timestamps) used to indicate last update time

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [gTimeWrtTime Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## nextClusterIsLast Variable

**C**

```
BYTE nextClusterIsLast = FALSE;
```

### Description

Global variable indicating that the entries in a [directory](#) align with a cluster boundary

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [nextClusterIsLast Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## recache Variable

```
C
```

```
BYTE recache = FALSE;
```

### Description

Global variable used by the "recursive" [FSrmdir](#) function to indicate that additional cache reads are needed.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [recache Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## s\_digits Variable

---

```
C
const char s_digits[] = "0123456789abcdef";
```

### Description

---

[FSprintf](#) table of conversion digits

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [s\\_digits Variable](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## tempArray Variable

```
C  
char tempArray[13] = "          ";
```

### Description

This array is used to prevent a stack frame error

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [tempArray Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# TempClusterCalc Variable

**C**

```
DWORD TempClusterCalc;
```

## Description

Global variable used to store the calculated value of the cluster of a specified sector.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [TempClusterCalc Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# tempCWDobj Variable

C

```
FSFILE tempCWDobj;
```

## Description

Global variable used to preserve the current working [directory](#) information.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [tempCWDobj Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SD-SPI Physical Layer

The SD-SPI physical layer offers the ability to interface to SD cards using the SPI protocol. SPI modules can be found on many Microchip microcontrollers.

### Topics

Name	Description
<a href="#">Public Members</a>	The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are available for use by the user application.
<a href="#">Library Members</a>	The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are public, but are intended only to be accessed by the library itself. Applications should generally not call these functions or modify these variables.
<a href="#">Internal Members</a>	The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are designated as internal to the library.

### [APIs > SD-SPI Physical Layer](#)













Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.













[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## Public Members

The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are available for use by the user application.

### Macros

	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>SD_CD</u></a>	SD-SPI Card Detect Input bit
	<a href="#"><u>SD_CD_TRIS</u></a>	SD-SPI Card Detect TRIS bit
	<a href="#"><u>SD_CS</u></a>	SD-SPI Chip Select Output bit
	<a href="#"><u>SD_CS_TRIS</u></a>	SD-SPI Chip Select TRIS bit
	<a href="#"><u>SD_WE</u></a>	SD-SPI Write Protect Check Input bit
	<a href="#"><u>SD_WE_TRIS</u></a>	SD-SPI Write Protect Check TRIS bit
	<a href="#"><u>SPI_INTERRUPT_FLAG</u></a>	The interrupt flag for the SPI module
	<a href="#"><u>SPIBRG</u></a>	The definition for the SPI baud rate generator register (PIC32)
	<a href="#"><u>SPIBUF</u></a>	The SPI Buffer
	<a href="#"><u>SPICLOCK</u></a>	The TRIS bit for the SCK pin
	<a href="#"><u>SPICLOCKPORT</u></a>	The port for the SCK pin
	<a href="#"><u>SPICLOCKLAT</u></a>	The output latch for the SCK pin

	<a href="#"><u>SPICON1</u></a>	The main SPI control register
	<a href="#"><u>SPICON1bits</u></a>	The bitwise define for the SPI control register (i.e. _____bits)
	<a href="#"><u>SPIENABLE</u></a>	The enable bit for the SPI module
	<a href="#"><u>SPIIN</u></a>	The TRIS bit for the SDI pin
	<a href="#"><u>SPIINPORT</u></a>	The port for the SDI pin
	<a href="#"><u>SPIINLAT</u></a>	The output latch for the SDI pin
	<a href="#"><u>SPIOUT</u></a>	The TRIS bit for the SDO pin
	<a href="#"><u>SPIOUTPORT</u></a>	The port for the SDO pin
	<a href="#"><u>SPIOUTLAT</u></a>	The output latch for the SDO pin
	<a href="#"><u>SPISTAT</u></a>	The SPI status register
	<a href="#"><u>SPISTAT_RBF</u></a>	The receive buffer full bit in the SPI status register
	<a href="#"><u>SPISTATbits</u></a>	The bitwise define for the SPI status register (i.e. _____bits)

## [APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
 Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## SD\_CD Macro

C

```
#define SD_CD PORTFbits.RF0
```

### Description

SD-SPI Card Detect Input bit

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SD\\_CD Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SD\_CD\_TRIS Macro

C

```
#define SD_CD_TRIS TRISFbits.TRISF0
```

### Description

SD-SPI Card Detect TRIS bit

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SD\\_CD\\_TRIS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SD\_CS Macro

C

```
#define SD_CS PORTBbits.RB1
```

### Description

SD-SPI Chip Select Output bit

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SD\\_CS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SD\_CS\_TRIS Macro

C

```
#define SD_CS_TRIS TRISBbits.TRISB1
```

### Description

SD-SPI Chip Select TRIS bit

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SD\\_CS\\_TRIS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SD\_WE Macro

C

```
#define SD_WE PORTFbits.RF1
```

### Description

SD-SPI Write Protect Check Input bit

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SD\\_WE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SD\_WE\_TRIS Macro

C

```
#define SD_WE_TRIS TRISFbits.TRISF1
```

### Description

SD-SPI Write Protect Check TRIS bit

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SD\\_WE\\_TRIS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SPI\_INTERRUPT\_FLAG Macro

C

```
#define SPI_INTERRUPT_FLAG PIR1bits.SSPIF
```

### Description

The interrupt flag for the SPI module

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[SPI\\_INTERRUPT\\_FLAG Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPIBRG Macro

C

```
#define SPIBRG SPI1BRG
```

## Description

The definition for the SPI baud rate generator register (PIC32)

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPIBRG Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



# SPIBUF Macro

C

```
#define SPIBUF SPI1BUF
```

## Description

The SPI Buffer

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPIBUF Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPICLOCK Macro

C

```
#define SPICLOCK TRISFbits.TRISF6
```

## Description

The TRIS bit for the SCK pin

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPICLOCK Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPICLOCKPORT Macro

C

```
#define SPICLOCKPORT PORTCbits.RC3
```

## Description

The port for the SCK pin

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPICLOCKPORT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPICLOCKLAT Macro

C

```
#define SPICLOCKLAT LATCbits.LATC3
```

## Description

The output latch for the SCK pin

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPICLOCKLAT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPICON1 Macro

C

```
#define SPICON1 SPI1CON
```

## Description

The main SPI control register

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPICON1 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SPICON1bits Macro

C

```
#define SPICON1bits SPI1CONbits
```

### Description

The bitwise define for the SPI control register (i.e. \_\_\_\_\_bits)

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPICON1bits Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPIENABLE Macro

C

```
#define SPIENABLE SPICON1bits.ON
```

## Description

The enable bit for the SPI module

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPIENABLE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SPIIN Macro

C

```
#define SPIIN TRISFbits.TRISF7
```

### Description

The TRIS bit for the SDI pin

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPIIN Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



# SPIINPORT Macro

C

```
#define SPIINPORT PORTCbits.RC4
```

## Description

The port for the SDI pin

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPIINPORT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPIINLAT Macro

C

```
#define SPIINLAT LATCbits.LATC4
```

## Description

The output latch for the SDI pin

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPIINLAT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPIOUT Macro

C

```
#define SPIOUT TRISFbits.TRISF8
```

## Description

The TRIS bit for the SDO pin

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPIOUT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPIOUTPORT Macro

C

```
#define SPIOUTPORT PORTCbits.RC5
```

## Description

The port for the SDO pin

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPIOUTPORT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPIOUTLAT Macro

C

```
#define SPIOUTLAT LATCbits.LATC5
```

## Description

The output latch for the SDO pin

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPIOUTLAT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPISTAT Macro

C

```
#define SPISTAT SPI1STAT
```

## Description

The SPI status register

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPISTAT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SPISTAT\_RBF Macro

C

```
#define SPISTAT_RBF SPI1STATbits.SPIRBF
```

### Description

The receive buffer full bit in the SPI status register

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPISTAT\\_RBF Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# SPISTATbits Macro

C

```
#define SPISTATbits SPI1STATbits
```

## Description

The bitwise define for the SPI status register (i.e. \_\_\_\_\_bits)

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [SPISTATbits Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.



[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)









## Library Members





The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are public, but are intended only to be accessed by the library itself. Applications should generally not call these functions or modify these variables.

### Enumerations






	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>RESP</u></a>	Enumeration of different SD response types
	<a href="#"><u>sdmmc_cmd</u></a>	An enumeration of SD commands

### Functions












	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_SDSPI_InitIO</u></a>	Initializes the I/O lines connected to the card
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_SDSPI_MediaDetect</u></a>	Determines whether an SD card is present
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_SDSPI_MediaInitialize</u></a>	Initializes the SD card.
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_SDSPI_ReadCapacity</u></a>	Determines the current capacity of the SD card
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_SDSPI_ReadMedia</u></a>	Reads a byte of data from the SD card.
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_SDSPI_ReadSectorSize</u></a>	Determines the current sector size on the SD card











	<a href="#"><u>MDD_SDSPI_SectorWrite</u></a>	Writes a sector of data to an SD card.
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_SDSPI_SectorRead</u></a>	Reads a sector of data from an SD card.
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_SDSPI_ShutdownMedia</u></a>	Disables the SD card
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_SDSPI_WriteProtectState</u></a>	Indicates whether the card is write-protected.

## Macros

	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>cmdAPP_CMD</u></a>	This macro defines the command code to begin application specific command inputs
	<a href="#"><u>cmdCRC_ON_OFF</u></a>	This macro defines the command code to disable CRC checking
	<a href="#"><u>cmdERASE</u></a>	This macro defines the command code to erase all previously selected blocks
	<a href="#"><u>cmdGO_IDLE_STATE</u></a>	This macro defines the command code to reset the SD card
	<a href="#"><u>cmdREAD_MULTI_BLOCK</u></a>	This macro defines the command code to read multiple blocks from the card
		This macro defines the command code to get the OCR


	<u>cmdREAD_OCR</u>	register information from the card
	<u>cmdREAD_SINGLE_BLOCK</u>	This macro defines the command code to read one block from the card
	<u>cmdSEND_CID</u>	This macro defines the command code to get the Card Information
	<u>cmdSEND_CSD</u>	This macro defines the command code to get the Card Specific Data
	<u>cmdSEND_OP_COND</u>	This macro defines the command code to initialize the SD card
	<u>cmdSEND_STATUS</u>	This macro defines the command code to get the card status information
	<u>cmdSET_BLOCKLEN</u>	This macro defines the command code to set the block length of the card
	<u>cmdSTOP_TRANSMISSION</u>	This macro defines the command code to stop transmission during a multi-block read
	<u>cmdTAG_SECTOR_END</u>	This macro defines the command code to set the address of the end of an erase operation
		This macro defines the

	<u>cmdTAG_SECTOR_START</u>	command code to set the address of the start of an erase operation
	<u>cmdWRITE_MULTI_BLOCK</u>	This macro defines the command code to write multiple blocks to the card
	<u>cmdWRITE_SINGLE_BLOCK</u>	This macro defines the command code to write one block to the card
	<u>DATA_ACCEPTED</u>	This macro represents an SD card data accepted token
	<u>DATA_START_TOKEN</u>	This macro represents an SD card start token
	<u>DELAY_OVERHEAD</u>	An approximation of the number of cycles per delay loop of overhead
	<u>DELAY_PRESCALER</u>	A delay prescaler
	<u>MASTER_ENABLE_ON</u>	This macro indicates the SPI enable bit for 16-bit PICs
	<u>MILLISECDELAY</u>	An approximate calculation of how many times to loop to delay 1 ms in the <u>Delayms</u> function
	<u>MMC_BAD_RESPONSE</u>	This macro represents a bad SD card response byte
	<u>MMC_FLOATING_BUS</u>	This macro represents a floating SPI bus condition







	<u>MOREDATA</u>	This macro indicates that the SD card expects to transmit or receive more data
	<u>mReadCRC</u>	A macro to send clock cycles to dummy-read the CRC
	<u>mSend8ClkCycles</u>	A macro to send 8 clock cycles for SD timing requirements
	<u>mSendCRC</u>	A macro to send clock cycles to dummy-write the CRC
	<u>NODATA</u>	This macro indicates that the SD card does not expect to transmit or receive more data
	<u>PRI_PRESCAL_1_1</u>	This macro is used to initialize a 16-bit PIC SPI module primary prescaler
	<u>SEC_PRESCAL_1_1</u>	This macro is used to initialize a 16-bit PIC SPI module secondary prescaler
	<u>SYNC_MODE_FAST</u>	This macro is used to initialize a 16-bit PIC SPI module
	<u>SYNC_MODE_MED</u>	This macro is used to initialize a PIC18 SPI module with a 16x prescale divider
	<u>SYNC_MODE_SLOW</u>	This macro is used to initialize a 16-bit PIC SPI module

## Structures

--	--	--

	Name	Description
	<u>typMMC_CMD</u>	SD card command data structure

## Unions

	Name	Description
	<u>CID</u>	A description of the card information register
	<u>CMD_PACKET</u>	An SD command packet
	<u>CSD</u>	A description of the card specific data register
	<u>RESPONSE_1</u>	The format of an R1 type response
	<u>RESPONSE_2</u>	The format of an R2 type response
	<u>MMC_RESPONSE</u>	A union of responses from an SD card

## [APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
 Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_SDSPI\_InitIO Function

```
C
```

```
void MDD_SDSPI_InitIO();
```

### Description

The MDD\_SDSPI\_InitIO function initializes the I/O pins connected to the SD card.

### Preconditions

[MDD\\_MediaInitialize\(\)](#) is complete. The [MDD\\_InitIO](#) function pointer is pointing to this function.

### Returns

None

### Side Effects

None.

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_SDSPI\\_InitIO Function](#)

## MDD\_SDSPI\_MediaDetect Function

```
C
```

```
BYTE MDD_SDSPI_MediaDetect();
```

### Description

The MDD\_SDSPI\_MediaDetect function will determine if an SD card is connected to the microcontroller by polling the SD card detect pin.

### Preconditions

The [MDD\\_MediaDetect](#) function pointer must be configured to point to this function in FSconfig.h

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	Card detected
<a href="#">FALSE</a>	No card detected

### Side Effects

None.

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_SDSPI\\_MediaDetect Function](#)



Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_SDSPI\_MediaInitialize Function

**C**

```
BYTE MDD_SDSPI_MediaInitialize();
```

### Description

This function will send initialization commands to and SD card.

### Preconditions

The [MDD\\_MediaInitialize](#) function pointer must be pointing to this function.

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	The card was successfully initialized
<a href="#">FALSE</a>	Communication could not be established.

### Side Effects

None.

### Remarks

None.

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_MediaInitialize Function](#)

# MDD\_SDSPI\_ReadCapacity Function

**C**

```
DWORD MDD_SDSPI_ReadCapacity();
```

## Description

The MDD\_SDSPI\_ReadCapacity function is used by the USB mass storage class to return the total number of sectors on the card.

## Preconditions

[MDD\\_MediaInitialize\(\)](#) is complete

## Returns

The capacity of the device

## Side Effects

None.

## Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_SDSPI\\_ReadCapacity Function](#)

## MDD\_SDSPI\_ReadMedia Function

```
C
```

```
BYTE MDD_SDSPI_ReadMedia();
```

### Description

The MDD\_SDSPI\_ReadMedia function will read one byte from the SPI port.

### Preconditions

None.

### Returns

The byte read.

### Side Effects

None.

### Remarks

This function replaces ReadSPI, since some implementations of that function will initialize SSPBUF/SPIBUF to 0x00 when reading. The card expects 0xFF.

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_SDSPI\\_ReadMedia Function](#)

## MDD\_SDSPI\_ReadSectorSize Function

```
C
```

```
WORD MDD_SDSPI_ReadSectorSize();
```

### Description

The MDD\_SDSPI\_ReadSectorSize function is used by the USB mass storage class to return the card's sector size to the PC on request.

### Preconditions

[MDD\\_MediaInitialize\(\)](#) is complete

### Returns

The size of the sectors for the physical media

### Side Effects

None.

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_SDSPI\\_ReadSectorSize Function](#)

## MDD\_SDSPI\_SectorWrite Function

C

```
BYTE MDD_SDSPI_SectorWrite(  
    DWORD sector_addr,  
    BYTE* buffer,  
    BYTE allowWriteToZero  
);
```

### Description

The MDD\_SDSPI\_SectorWrite function writes 512 bytes of data from the location pointed to by 'buffer' to the specified sector of the SD card.

### Preconditions

The [MDD\\_SectorWrite](#) function pointer must be pointing to this function.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
sector_addr	The address of the sector on the card.
buffer	The buffer with the data to write.
allowWriteToZero	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><a href="#">TRUE</a> - Writes to the 0 sector (<a href="#">MBR</a>) are allowed</li><li><a href="#">FALSE</a> - Any write to the 0 sector will fail.</li></ul>

## Return Values

---

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	The sector was written successfully.
<a href="#">FALSE</a>	The sector could not be written.

## Side Effects

---

None.

## Remarks

---

The card expects the address field in the command packet to be a byte address. The sector\_addr value is converted to a byte address by shifting it left nine times (multiplying by 512).

---

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_SDSPI\\_SectorWrite Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_SDSPI\_SectorRead Function

C

```
BYTE MDD_SDSPI_SectorRead(  
    DWORD sector_addr,  
    BYTE* buffer  
);
```

### Description

The MDD\_SDSPI\_SectorRead function reads 512 bytes of data from the SD card starting at the sector address and stores them in the location pointed to by 'buffer.'

### Preconditions

The [MDD\\_SectorRead](#) function pointer must be pointing towards this function.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
sector_addr	The address of the sector on the card.
byffer	The buffer where the retrieved data will be stored. If buffer is NULL, do not store the data anywhere.

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	The sector was read successfully



**FALSE**

The sector could not be read

## Side Effects

---

None

## Remarks

---

The card expects the address field in the command packet to be a byte address. The sector\_addr value is converted to a byte address by shifting it left nine times (multiplying by 512).

---

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_SDSPI\\_SectorRead Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_SDSPI\_ShutdownMedia Function

**C**

```
void MDD_SDSPI_ShutdownMedia();
```

### Description

This function will disable the SPI port and deselect the SD card.

### Preconditions

The [MDD\\_ShutdownMedia](#) function pointer is pointing towards this function.

### Returns

None

### Side Effects

None.

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_SDSPI\\_ShutdownMedia Function](#)

## cmdAPP\_CMD Macro

C

```
#define cmdAPP_CMD 55
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to begin application specific command inputs

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdAPP\\_CMD Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdCRC\_ON\_OFF Macro

C

```
#define cmdCRC_ON_OFF 59
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to disable CRC checking

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdCRC\\_ON\\_OFF Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdERASE Macro

C

```
#define cmdERASE 38
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to erase all previously selected blocks

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdERASE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdGO\_IDLE\_STATE Macro

C

```
#define cmdGO_IDLE_STATE 0
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to reset the SD card

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[cmdGO\\_IDLE\\_STATE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdREAD\_MULTI\_BLOCK Macro

C

```
#define cmdREAD_MULTI_BLOCK 18
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to read multiple blocks from the card

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdREAD\\_MULTI\\_BLOCK Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdREAD\_OCR Macro

**C**

```
#define cmdREAD_OCR 58
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to get the OCR register information from the card

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdREAD\\_OCR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## cmdREAD\_SINGLE\_BLOCK Macro

**C**

```
#define cmdREAD_SINGLE_BLOCK 17
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to read one block from the card

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdREAD\\_SINGLE\\_BLOCK Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdSEND\_CID Macro

C

```
#define cmdSEND_CID 10
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to get the Card Information

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdSEND\\_CID Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdSEND\_CSD Macro

C

```
#define cmdSEND_CSD 9
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to get the Card Specific Data

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdSEND\\_CSD Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdSEND\_OP\_COND Macro

C

```
#define cmdSEND_OP_COND 1
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to initialize the SD card

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[cmdSEND\\_OP\\_COND Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdSEND\_STATUS Macro

**C**

```
#define cmdSEND_STATUS 13
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to get the card status information

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdSEND\\_STATUS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdSET\_BLOCKLEN Macro

C

```
#define cmdSET_BLOCKLEN 16
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to set the block length of the card

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdSET\\_BLOCKLEN Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdSTOP\_TRANSMISSION Macro

C

```
#define cmdSTOP_TRANSMISSION 12
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to stop transmission during a multi-block read

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdSTOP\\_TRANSMISSION Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdTAG\_SECTOR\_END Macro

**C**

```
#define cmdTAG_SECTOR_END 33
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to set the address of the end of an erase operation

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdTAG\\_SECTOR\\_END Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## cmdTAG\_SECTOR\_START Macro

**C**

```
#define cmdTAG_SECTOR_START 32
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to set the address of the start of an erase operation

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdTAG\\_SECTOR\\_START Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdWRITE\_MULTI\_BLOCK Macro

C

```
#define cmdWRITE_MULTI_BLOCK 25
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to write multiple blocks to the card

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdWRITE\\_MULTI\\_BLOCK Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## cmdWRITE\_SINGLE\_BLOCK Macro

C

```
#define cmdWRITE_SINGLE_BLOCK 24
```

### Description

This macro defines the command code to write one block to the card

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [cmdWRITE\\_SINGLE\\_BLOCK Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DATA\_ACCEPTED Macro

C

```
#define DATA_ACCEPTED 0x05
```

### Description

This macro represents an SD card data accepted token

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [DATA\\_ACCEPTED Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DATA\_START\_TOKEN Macro

C

```
#define DATA_START_TOKEN 0xFE
```

### Description

This macro represents an SD card start token

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[DATA\\_START\\_TOKEN Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DELAY\_OVERHEAD Macro

```
C
```

```
#define DELAY_OVERHEAD (BYTE) 5
```

### Description

An approximation of the number of cycles per delay loop of overhead

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [DELAY\\_OVERHEAD Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## DELAY\_PRESCALER Macro

```
C  
#define DELAY_PRESCALER (BYTE)      8
```

### Description

A delay prescaler

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[DELAY\\_PRESCALER Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MASTER\_ENABLE\_ON Macro

C

```
#define MASTER_ENABLE_ON 0x0020
```

### Description

This macro indicates the SPI enable bit for 16-bit PICs

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MASTER\\_ENABLE\\_ON Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



# MILLISECDELAY Macro

**C**

```
#define MILLISECDELAY (WORD)      ((GetInstructionCl
```

## Description

An approximate calculation of how many times to loop to delay 1 ms in the [Delayms](#) function

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MILLISECDELAY Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MMC\_BAD\_RESPONSE Macro

C

```
#define MMC_BAD_RESPONSE MMC_FLOATING_BUS
```

### Description

This macro represents a bad SD card response byte

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MMC\\_BAD\\_RESPONSE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MMC\_FLOATING\_BUS Macro

C

```
#define MMC_FLOATING_BUS 0xFF
```

### Description

This macro represents a floating SPI bus condition

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MMC\\_FLOATING\\_BUS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MOREDATA Macro

C

```
#define MOREDATA !0
```

### Description

This macro indicates that the SD card expects to transmit or receive more data

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MOREDATA Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## mReadCRC Macro

C

```
#define mReadCRC WriteSPIM(0xFF);WriteSPIM(0xFF);
```

### Description

A macro to send clock cycles to dummy-read the CRC

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [mReadCRC Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## mSend8ClkCycles Macro

C

```
#define mSend8ClkCycles WriteSPIM(0xFF);
```

### Description

A macro to send 8 clock cycles for SD timing requirements

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [mSend8ClkCycles Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## mSendCRC Macro

C

```
#define mSendCRC WriteSPIM(0xFF);WriteSPIM(0xFF);
```

### Description

A macro to send clock cycles to dummy-write the CRC

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [mSendCRC Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# NODATA Macro

C

```
#define NODATA 0
```

## Description

This macro indicates that the SD card does not expect to transmit or receive more data

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [NODATA Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## PRI\_PRESCAL\_1\_1 Macro

```
C
```

```
#define PRI_PRESCAL_1_1 0x0003
```

### Description

This macro is used to initialize a 16-bit PIC SPI module primary prescaler

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [PRI\\_PRESCAL\\_1\\_1 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SEC\_PRESCAL\_1\_1 Macro

C

```
#define SEC_PRESCAL_1_1 0x001c
```

### Description

This macro is used to initialize a 16-bit PIC SPI module secondary prescaler

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [SEC\\_PRESCAL\\_1\\_1 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SYNC\_MODE\_FAST Macro

C

```
#define SYNC_MODE_FAST 0x3E
```

### Description

This macro is used to initialize a 16-bit PIC SPI module

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [SYNC\\_MODE\\_FAST Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SYNC\_MODE\_MED Macro

C

```
#define SYNC_MODE_MED 0x01
```

### Description

This macro is used to initialize a PIC18 SPI module with a 16x prescale divider

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [SYNC\\_MODE\\_MED Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SYNC\_MODE\_SLOW Macro

C

```
#define SYNC_MODE_SLOW 0x3C
```

### Description

This macro is used to initialize a 16-bit PIC SPI module

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[SYNC\\_MODE\\_SLOW Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CID Union

```
C
typedef union {
    struct {
        DWORD _u320;
        DWORD _u321;
        DWORD _u322;
        DWORD _u323;
    }
    struct {
        BYTE _byte[16];
    }
    struct {
        unsigned NOT_USED : 1;
        unsigned CRC : 7;
        unsigned MDT : 8;
        DWORD PSN;
        unsigned PRV : 8;
        char PNM[6];
        WORD OID;
        unsigned MID : 8;
    }
} CID;
```

### Description

This union represents different ways to access information in a packet with SD card CID register information. For more information on the CID register, consult an SD card user's manual.

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [CID Union](#)

Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

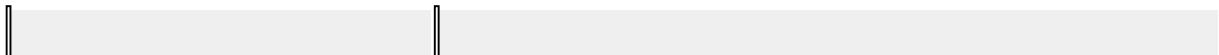
## CMD\_PACKET Union

```
C
typedef union {
    struct {
        BYTE field[7];
    }
    struct {
        BYTE crc;
        BYTE c30filler;
        BYTE c32filler[3];
        BYTE addr0;
        BYTE addr1;
        BYTE addr2;
        BYTE addr3;
        BYTE cmd;
    }
    struct {
        BYTE END_BIT : 1;
        BYTE CRC7 : 7;
        DWORD address;
        BYTE CMD_INDEX : 6;
        BYTE TRANSMIT_BIT : 1;
        BYTE START_BIT : 1;
    }
} CMD_PACKET;
```

### Description

This union represents different ways to access an SD card command packet

### Members





Members	Description
BYTE field[7];	BYTE array
BYTE crc;	The CRC byte
BYTE c30filler;	Filler space (since bitwise declarations can't cross a WORD boundary)
BYTE c32filler[3];	Filler space (since bitwise declarations can't cross a DWORD boundary)
BYTE addr0;	Address byte 0
BYTE addr1;	Address byte 1
BYTE addr2;	Address byte 2
BYTE addr3;	Address byte 3
BYTE cmd;	Command code byte
BYTE END_BIT : 1;	Packet end bit
BYTE CRC7 : 7;	CRC value
DWORD address;	Address
BYTE CMD_INDEX : 6;	Command code
BYTE TRANSMIT_BIT : 1;	Transmit bit
BYTE START_BIT : 1;	Packet start bit

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [CMD\\_PACKET Union](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CSD Union

**C**

```
typedef union {
    struct {
        DWORD _u320;
        DWORD _u321;
        DWORD _u322;
        DWORD _u323;
    }
    struct {
        BYTE _byte[16];
    }
    struct {
        unsigned NOT_USED : 1;
        unsigned CRC : 7;
        unsigned ECC : 2;
        unsigned FILE_FORMAT : 2;
        unsigned TMP_WRITE_PROTECT : 1;
        unsigned PERM_WRITE_PROTECT : 1;
        unsigned COPY : 1;
        unsigned FILE_FORMAT_GRP : 1;
        unsigned RESERVED_1 : 5;
        unsigned WRITE_BL_PARTIAL : 1;
        unsigned WRITE_BL_LEN_L : 2;
        unsigned WRITE_BL_LEN_H : 2;
        unsigned R2W_FACTOR : 3;
        unsigned DEFAULT_ECC : 2;
        unsigned WP_GRP_ENABLE : 1;
        unsigned WP_GRP_SIZE : 5;
        unsigned ERASE_GRP_SIZE_L : 3;
        unsigned ERASE_GRP_SIZE_H : 2;
        unsigned SECTOR_SIZE : 5;
        unsigned C_SIZE_MULT_L : 1;
        unsigned C_SIZE_MULT_H : 2;
    }
}
```

```

unsigned VDD_W_CURR_MAX : 3;
unsigned VDD_W_CUR_MIN  : 3;
unsigned VDD_R_CURR_MAX : 3;
unsigned VDD_R_CURR_MIN : 3;
unsigned C_SIZE_L      : 2;
unsigned C_SIZE_H      : 8;
unsigned C_SIZE_U      : 2;
unsigned RESERVED_2    : 2;
unsigned DSR_IMP       : 1;
unsigned READ_BLK_MISALIGN : 1;
unsigned WRITE_BLK_MISALIGN : 1;
unsigned READ_BL_PARTIAL : 1;
unsigned READ_BL_LEN    : 4;
unsigned CCC_L         : 4;
unsigned CCC_H         : 8;
unsigned TRAN_SPEED    : 8;
unsigned NSAC          : 8;
unsigned TAAC          : 8;
unsigned RESERVED_3    : 2;
unsigned SPEC_VERS     : 4;
unsigned CSD_STRUCTURE : 2;
}
} CSD;

```

## Description

This union represents different ways to access information in a packet with SD card CSD information. For more information on the CSD register, consult an SD card user's manual.

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [CSD Union](#)

## RESPONSE\_1 Union

C

```
typedef union {
    BYTE _byte;
    struct {
        unsigned IN_IDLE_STATE : 1;
        unsigned ERASE_RESET : 1;
        unsigned ILLEGAL_CMD : 1;
        unsigned CRC_ERR : 1;
        unsigned ERASE_SEQ_ERR : 1;
        unsigned ADDRESS_ERR : 1;
        unsigned PARAM_ERR : 1;
        unsigned B7 : 1;
    }
} RESPONSE_1;
```

### Description

This union represents different ways to access an SD card R1 type response packet.

### Members

Members	Description
BYTE _byte;	Byte-wise access This structure allows bitwise access of the response
unsigned IN_IDLE_STATE : 1;	Card is in idle state
unsigned ERASE_RESET : 1;	Erase reset flag

unsigned ILLEGAL_CMD : 1;	Illegal command flag
unsigned CRC_ERR : 1;	CRC error flag
unsigned ERASE_SEQ_ERR : 1;	Erase sequence error flag
unsigned ADDRESS_ERR : 1;	Address error flag
unsigned PARAM_ERR : 1;	Parameter flag
unsigned B7 : 1;	Unused bit 7

---

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [RESPONSE\\_1 Union](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
 Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## RESPONSE\_2 Union

**C**

```
typedef union {
    WORD _word;
    struct {
        BYTE _byte0;
        BYTE _byte1;
    }
    struct {
        unsigned IN_IDLE_STATE : 1;
        unsigned ERASE_RESET : 1;
        unsigned ILLEGAL_CMD : 1;
        unsigned CRC_ERR : 1;
        unsigned ERASE_SEQ_ERR : 1;
        unsigned ADDRESS_ERR : 1;
        unsigned PARAM_ERR : 1;
        unsigned B7 : 1;
        unsigned CARD_IS_LOCKED : 1;
        unsigned WP_ERASE_SKIP_LK_FAIL : 1;
        unsigned ERROR : 1;
        unsigned CC_ERROR : 1;
        unsigned CARD_ECC_FAIL : 1;
        unsigned WP_VIOLATION : 1;
        unsigned ERASE_PARAM : 1;
        unsigned OUTRANGE_CSD_OVERWRITE : 1;
    }
} RESPONSE_2;
```

### Description

This union represents different ways to access an SD card R2 type response packet

# Union

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## MMC\_RESPONSE Union

C

```
typedef union {  
    RESPONSE_1 r1;  
    RESPONSE_2 r2;  
} MMC_RESPONSE;
```

### Description

The MMC\_RESPONSE union represents any of the possible responses that an SD card can return after being issued a command.

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MMC\\_RESPONSE Union](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## RESP Enumeration

**C**

```
typedef enum {  
    R1,  
    R1b,  
    R2,  
    R3  
} RESP;
```

### Description

Enumeration of different SD response types

### Members

Members	Description
R1	R1 type response
R1b	R1b type response
R2	R2 type response
R3	R3 type response

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [RESP Enumeration](#)

## sdmmc\_cmd Enumeration

**C**

```
typedef enum {  
    GO_IDLE_STATE,  
    SEND_OP_COND,  
    SEND_CSD,  
    SEND_CID,  
    STOP_TRANSMISSION,  
    SEND_STATUS,  
    SET_BLOCKLEN,  
    READ_SINGLE_BLOCK,  
    READ_MULTI_BLOCK,  
    WRITE_SINGLE_BLOCK,  
    WRITE_MULTI_BLOCK,  
    TAG_SECTOR_START,  
    TAG_SECTOR_END,  
    ERASE,  
    APP_CMD,  
    READ_OCR,  
    CRC_ON_OFF  
} sdmmc_cmd;
```

### Description

This enumeration corresponds to the position of each command in the [sdmmc\\_cmdtable](#) array. These macros indicate to the [SendMMCCmd](#) function which element of the [sdmmc\\_cmdtable](#) array to retrieve command code information from.

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [sdmmc\\_cmd Enumeration](#)

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## typMMC\_CMD Structure

**C**

```
typedef struct {  
    BYTE CmdCode;  
    BYTE CRC;  
    RESP responsetype;  
    BYTE moredataexpected;  
} typMMC_CMD;
```

### Description

The typMMC\_CMD structure is used to create a command table of information needed for each relevant SD command

### Members









Members	Description
BYTE CmdCode;	The command code
BYTE CRC;	The CRC value for that command
RESP responsetype;	The response type
BYTE moredataexpected;	Set to <b>MOREDATA</b> or <b>NODATA</b> , depending on whether more data is expected or not

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [typMMC\\_CMD Structure](#)

## Internal Members

The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are designated as internal to the library.

### Functions



	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>Delayms</u></a>	Delay.
	<a href="#"><u>CloseSPIM</u></a>	Disables the SPI module.
	<a href="#"><u>OpenSPIM</u></a>	This is function OpenSPIM.
	<a href="#"><u>ReadMediaManual</u></a>	Reads a byte of data from the SD card.
	<a href="#"><u>SendMMCCmd</u></a>	Sends a command packet to the SD card.
	<a href="#"><u>SendMMCCmdManual</u></a>	Sends a command packet to the SD card with bit-bang SPI.
	<a href="#"><u>WriteSPIM</u></a>	Writes data to the SD card.
	<a href="#"><u>WriteSPIManual</u></a>	Write a character to the SD card with bit-bang SPI.

### Macros

	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>MANUAL_SPI_CLOCK_VALUE</u></a>	Delay value for the manual SPI clock

## Variables

---

	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>sdmmc_cmdtable</u></a>	Table of SD card commands and parameters
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_SDSPI_finalLBA</u></a>	Used for the mass-storage library to determine capacity

---

### [APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Internal Members](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# Delays Function

C

```
void Delays(  
    BYTE milliseconds  
);
```

## Description

The Delays function will delay a specified number of milliseconds. Used for SPI timing.

## Preconditions

None.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
BYTE milliseconds	Number of ms to delay

## Returns

None.

## Side Effects

None.

## Remarks

Depending on compiler revisions, this function may delay for the exact time specified. This shouldn't create a significant problem.



---

## [APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [Delays Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CloseSPIM Function

```
C  
void CloseSPIM();
```

### Description

Disables the SPI module.

### Preconditions

None.

### Returns

None.

### Side Effects

None.

### Remarks

None.

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [CloseSPIM Function](#)

# OpenSPIM Function

C

```
void OpenSPIM(  
    unsigned int sync_mode  
);
```

## Description

This is function OpenSPIM.

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [OpenSPIM Function](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# ReadMediaManual Function

```
C
```

```
BYTE ReadMediaManual();
```

## Description

The [MDD\\_SDSPI\\_ReadMedia](#) function will read one byte from the SPI port.

## Preconditions

None.

## Returns

The byte read.

## Side Effects

None.

## Remarks

This function replaces ReadSPI, since some implementations of that function will initialize SSPBUF/[SPIBUF](#) to 0x00 when reading. The card expects 0xFF. This function is for use on a PIC18 when the clock speed is so high that the maximum SPI clock prescaler cannot reduce the SPI clock below the maximum SD card initialization speed.

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [ReadMediaManual Function](#)

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SendMMCCmd Function

**C**

```
MMC_RESPONSE SendMMCCmd(  
    BYTE cmd,  
    DWORD address  
);
```

### Description

SendMMCCmd prepares a command packet and sends it out over the SPI interface. Response data of type 'R1' (as indicated by the SD/MMC product manual) is returned.

### Preconditions

None.

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<u>MMC_RESPONSE</u>	<p>The response from the card</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Bit 0 - Idle state</li><li>• Bit 1 - Erase Reset</li><li>• Bit 2 - Illegal Command</li><li>• Bit 3 - Command CRC Error</li><li>• Bit 4 - Erase Sequence Error</li><li>• Bit 5 - Address Error</li><li>• Bit 6 - Parameter Error</li><li>• Bit 7 - Unused. Always 0.</li></ul>

## Side Effects

---

None.

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [SendMMCCmd Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SendMMCCmdManual Function

**C**

```
MMC_RESPONSE SendMMCCmdManual(  
    BYTE cmd,  
    DWORD address  
);
```

### Description

[SendMMCCmd](#) prepares a command packet and sends it out over the SPI interface. Response data of type 'R1' (as indicated by the SD/MMC product manual) is returned. This function is intended to be used when the clock speed of a PIC18 device is so high that the maximum SPI divider can't reduce the clock below the maximum SD card initialization sequence speed.

### Preconditions

None.

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">MMC_RESPONSE</a>	The response from the card <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Bit 0 - Idle state</li><li>• Bit 1 - Erase Reset</li><li>• Bit 2 - Illegal Command</li><li>• Bit 3 - Command CRC Error</li><li>• Bit 4 - Erase Sequence Error</li><li>• Bit 5 - Address Error</li><li>• Bit 6 - Parameter Error</li><li>• Bit 7 - Unused. Always 0.</li></ul>



---

## Side Effects

---

None.

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [SendMMCCmdManual Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# WriteSPIM Function

```
C
unsigned char WriteSPIM(
    unsigned char data_out
);
```

## Description

The WriteSPIM function will write a byte of data from the microcontroller to the SD card.

## Preconditions

None.

## Parameters

Parameters	Description
data_out	The data to write.

## Returns

0.

## Side Effects

None.

## Remarks

None.

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## WriteSPIManual Function

```
C
unsigned char WriteSPIManual(
    unsigned char data_out
);
```

### Description

Writes a character to the SD card.

### Preconditions

None.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
data_out	Data to send.

### Returns

0.

### Side Effects

None.

### Remarks

The WriteSPIManual function is for use on a PIC18 when the clock speed is so high that the maximum SPI clock divider cannot reduce the SPI clock speed below the maximum SD card

initialization speed.

---

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [WriteSPIManual Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MANUAL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_VALUE Macro

C

```
#define MANUAL_SPI_CLOCK_VALUE 1
```

### Description

Delay value for the manual SPI clock

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[MANUAL\\_SPI\\_CLOCK\\_VALUE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## sdmmc\_cmdtable Variable

**C**

```
const rom typMMC_CMD sdmmc_cmdtable[] = const typMMC
```

### Description

The sdmmc\_cmdtable contains an array of SD card commands, the corresponding CRC code, the response type that the card will return, and a parameter indicating whether to expect additional data from the card.

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [sdmmc\\_cmdtable Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_SDSPI\_finalLBA Variable

C

```
DWORD MDD_SDSPI_finalLBA;
```

### Description

Used for the mass-storage library to determine capacity

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Internal Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_finalLBA Variable](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## CF Physical Layer

The CF physical layers offer two methods for interfacing with CF cards. The manual interface method will bit-bang the parallel interface protocol used by CF cards. The CF-PMP files will interface to the cards using the parallel master port on 16-bit PIC devices. At this time, 8-bit architecture PMP interface is not supported.

### Topics


Name	Description
<a href="#">Public Members</a>	The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are available for use by the user application.
<a href="#">Library Members</a>	The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are public, but are intended only to be accessed by the library itself. Applications should generally not call these functions or modify these variables.

### [APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#)







## Public Members












The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are available for use by the user application.
















### Functions



	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFBT_MediaDetect</u></a>	Determines if a card is inserted
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_MediaDetect</u></a>	Determines if a card is inserted

### Macros

	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFBT_DATABIN</u></a>	The Manual CF data bus port register
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFBT_DATAABOUT</u></a>	The Manual CF data bus output latch register
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFBT_DATADIR</u></a>	The Manual CF data bus TRIS register
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_DATADIR</u></a>	Defines the PMP data bus direction register
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFread</u></a>	Function pointer to the CompactFlash Read Physical Layer function
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFwait</u></a>	Function pointer to the CompactFlash Wait Physical Layer function

	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFwrite</u></a>	Function pointer to the CompactFlash Write Physical Layer function
	<a href="#"><u>ADDBL</u></a>	The CF address bus output latch register (for PIC18)
	<a href="#"><u>ADDRDIR</u></a>	The CF address bus TRIS register (for PIC18)
	<a href="#"><u>ADDR0</u></a>	The CF address bus bit 0 output latch definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)
	<a href="#"><u>ADDR1</u></a>	The CF address bus bit 1 output latch definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)
	<a href="#"><u>ADDR2</u></a>	The CF address bus bit 2 output latch definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)
	<a href="#"><u>ADDR3</u></a>	The CF address bus bit 3 output latch definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)
	<a href="#"><u>ADRTRIS0</u></a>	The CF address bus bit 0 TRIS definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)
	<a href="#"><u>ADRTRIS1</u></a>	The CF address bus bit 1 TRIS definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)
	<a href="#"><u>ADRTRIS2</u></a>	The CF address bus bit 2 TRIS definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)
	<a href="#"><u>ADRTRIS3</u></a>	The CF address bus bit 3 TRIS definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)

	<u>CF_BT_CD1</u>	The CF card detect signal port bit
	<u>CF_BT_CD1DIR</u>	The CF card detect signal TRIS bit
	<u>CF_BT_RDY</u>	The CF card ready signal port bit
	<u>CF_BT_READYDIR</u>	The CF card ready signal TRIS bit
	<u>CF_BT_RESETDIR</u>	The CF card reset signal TRIS bit
	<u>CF_BT_RST</u>	The CF card reset signal latch bit
	<u>CF_CE</u>	The CF card chip select output latch bit
	<u>CF_CEDIR</u>	The CF card chip select TRIS bit
	<u>CF_OE</u>	The CF card output enable strobe latch bit
	<u>CF_OEDIR</u>	The CF card output enable strobe TRIS bit
	<u>CF_PMP_CD1</u>	The input port for the CF card detect signal
	<u>CF_PMP_CD1DIR</u>	The TRIS bit for the CF card detect signal
	<u>CF_PMP_RDY</u>	The input port for the CF Ready signal
	<u>CF_PMP_READYDIR</u>	The TRIS bit for the CF Ready signal
	<u>CF_PMP_RESETDIR</u>	The TRIS bit for the CF Reset signal
		The output latch for the CF Reset

	<a href="#"><u>CF_PMP_RST</u></a>	signal
	<a href="#"><u>CF_WE</u></a>	The CF card write enable strobe latch bit
	<a href="#"><u>CF_WEDIR</u></a>	The CF card write enable strobe TRIS bit

---

## [APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFBT\_DATABIN Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFBT_DATABIN PORTE
```

### Description

The Manual CF data bus port register

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFBT\\_DATABIN Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFBT\_DATAABOUT Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFBT_DATAABOUT PORTE
```

### Description

The Manual CF data bus output latch register

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFBT\\_DATAABOUT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFBT\_DATADIR Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFBT_DATADIR TRISE
```

### Description

The Manual CF data bus TRIS register

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFBT\\_DATADIR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## MDD\_CFBT\_MediaDetect Function

```
C  
BYTE MDD_CFBT_MediaDetect();
```

### Description

Determines if a card is inserted

### Preconditions

None

### Returns

**TRUE** - Card present **FALSE** - Card absent

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFBT\\_MediaDetect Function](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_DATADIR Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFPMP_DATADIR TRISE
```

### Description

Defines the PMP data bus direction register

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFPMP\\_DATADIR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_MediaDetect Function

C

```
BYTE MDD_CFPMP_MediaDetect();
```

### Description

Determines if a card is inserted

### Preconditions

None

### Returns

**TRUE** - Card present **FALSE** - Card absent

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_MediaDetect Function](#)

## MDD\_CFreadd Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFreadd MDD\_CFBT\_CFreadd
```

### Description

Function pointer to the CompactFlash Read Physical Layer function

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFreadd Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFwait Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFwait MDD\_CFBT\_CFwait
```

### Description

Function pointer to the CompactFlash Wait Physical Layer function

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFwait Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFwrite Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFwrite MDD\_CFBT\_CFwrite
```

### Description

Function pointer to the CompactFlash Write Physical Layer function

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFwrite Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# ADDBL Macro

C

```
#define ADDBL LATA
```

## Description

The CF address bus output latch register (for PIC18)

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ADDBL Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# ADDDIR Macro

---

C

```
#define ADDDIR TRISA
```

## Description

---

The CF address bus TRIS register (for PIC18)

---

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ADDDIR Macro](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## ADDR0 Macro

C

```
#define ADDR0 LATBbits.LATB15
```

### Description

The CF address bus bit 0 output latch definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ADDR0 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ADDR1 Macro

C

```
#define ADDR1 LATBbits.LATB14
```

### Description

The CF address bus bit 1 output latch definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ADDR1 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ADDR2 Macro

C

```
#define ADDR2 LATGbits.LATG9
```

### Description

The CF address bus bit 2 output latch definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ADDR2 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ADDR3 Macro

C

```
#define ADDR3 LATGbits.LATG8
```

### Description

The CF address bus bit 3 output latch definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ADDR3 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ADRTRIS0 Macro

C

```
#define ADRTRIS0 TRISBbits.TRISB15
```

### Description

The CF address bus bit 0 TRIS definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ADRTRIS0 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

# ADRTRIS1 Macro

C

```
#define ADRTRIS1 TRISBbits.TRISB14
```

## Description

The CF address bus bit 1 TRIS definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ADRTRIS1 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ADRTRIS2 Macro

C

```
#define ADRTRIS2 TRISGbits.TRISG9
```

### Description

The CF address bus bit 2 TRIS definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ADRTRIS2 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## ADRTRIS3 Macro

C

```
#define ADRTRIS3 TRISGbits.TRISG8
```

### Description

The CF address bus bit 3 TRIS definition (for PIC24/30/33/32)

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [ADRTRIS3 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## CF\_BT\_CD1 Macro

C

```
#define CF_BT_CD1 PORTCbits.RC4
```

### Description

The CF card detect signal port bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_BT\\_CD1 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_BT\_CD1DIR Macro

C

```
#define CF_BT_CD1DIR TRISbits.TRISC4
```

### Description

The CF card detect signal TRIS bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_BT\\_CD1DIR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_BT\_RDY Macro

C

```
#define CF_BT_RDY PORTDbits.RD12
```

### Description

The CF card ready signal port bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_BT\\_RDY Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_BT\_READYDIR Macro

C

```
#define CF_BT_READYDIR TRISDbits.TRISD12
```

### Description

The CF card ready signal TRIS bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_BT\\_READYDIR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_BT\_RESETDIR Macro

C

```
#define CF_BT_RESETDIR TRISDbits.TRISD0
```

### Description

The CF card reset signal TRIS bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_BT\\_RESETDIR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_BT\_RST Macro

C

```
#define CF_BT_RST PORTDbits.RD0
```

### Description

The CF card reset signal latch bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_BT\\_RST Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_CE Macro

C

```
#define CF_CE PORTDbits.RD11
```

### Description

The CF card chip select output latch bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_CE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_CEDIR Macro

C

```
#define CF_CEDIR TRISDbits.TRISD11
```

### Description

The CF card chip select TRIS bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_CEDIR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## CF\_OE Macro

C

```
#define CF_OE PORTDbits.RD5
```

### Description

The CF card output enable strobe latch bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_OE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_OEDIR Macro

C

```
#define CF_OEDIR TRISDbits.TRISD5
```

### Description

The CF card output enable strobe TRIS bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_OEDIR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_PMP\_CD1 Macro

C

```
#define CF_PMP_CD1 PORTCbits.RC4
```

### Description

The input port for the CF card detect signal

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_PMP\\_CD1 Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_PMP\_CD1DIR Macro

C

```
#define CF_PMP_CD1DIR TRISCbits.TRISC4
```

### Description

The TRIS bit for the CF card detect signal

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_PMP\\_CD1DIR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_PMP\_RDY Macro

C

```
#define CF_PMP_RDY PORTDbits.RD12
```

### Description

The input port for the CF Ready signal

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_PMP\\_RDY Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_PMP\_READYDIR Macro

C

```
#define CF_PMP_READYDIR TRISDbits.TRISD12
```

### Description

The TRIS bit for the CF Ready signal

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_PMP\\_READYDIR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_PMP\_RESETDIR Macro

C

```
#define CF_PMP_RESETDIR TRISDbits.TRISD0
```

### Description

The TRIS bit for the CF Reset signal

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_PMP\\_RESETDIR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_PMP\_RST Macro

C

```
#define CF_PMP_RST PORTDbits.RD0
```

### Description

The output latch for the CF Reset signal

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_PMP\\_RST Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## CF\_WE Macro

C

```
#define CF_WE PORTDbits.RD4
```

### Description

The CF card write enable strobe latch bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_WE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## CF\_WEDIR Macro

C

```
#define CF_WEDIR TRISDbits.TRISD4
```

### Description

The CF card write enable strobe TRIS bit

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Public Members](#) > [CF\\_WEDIR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.









[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## Library Members


The following functions, variables, structures, and macros are public, but are intended only to be accessed by the library itself. Applications should generally not call these functions or modify these variables.














### Functions








	Name	Description
◆	<a href="#">MDD_CFBT_CFread</a>	Reads a byte from the CF card
◆	<a href="#">MDD_CFBT_CFwait</a>	Wait until the card is ready
◆	<a href="#">MDD_CFBT_CFwrite</a>	Writes a byte to the CF card
◆	<a href="#">MDD_CFBT_InitIO</a>	None
◆	<a href="#">MDD_CFBT_SectorRead</a>	SectorRead reads 512 bytes of data from the card starting at the sector address specified by sector_addr and stores them in the location pointed to by 'buffer'.
◆	<a href="#">MDD_CFBT_SectorWrite</a>	SectorWrite sends 512 bytes of data from the location pointed to by 'buffer' to the card starting at the sector address specified by sector_addr.

	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFBT_WriteProtectState</u></a>	Added for compatibility- no write protect feature
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_CFreadd</u></a>	Reads a byte from the CF card
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_CFWait</u></a>	Wait until the card and PMP are ready
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_CFWrite</u></a>	Writes a byte to the CF card
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_InitIO</u></a>	None
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_SectorRead</u></a>	SectorRead reads 512 bytes of data from the card starting at the sector address specified by sector_addr and stores them in the location pointed to by 'buffer'.
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_SectorWrite</u></a>	SectorWrite sends 512 bytes of data from the location pointed to by 'buffer' to the card starting at the sector address specified by sector_addr.
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_WriteProtectState</u></a>	Added for compatibility- no write protect feature

## Macros

	Name	Description
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFBT_DATAInput</u></a>	A macro to set the CF data bus TRIS register to inputs

	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFBT_DATAOutput</u></a>	A macro to set the CF data bus TRIS register to outputs
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFBT_MediaInitialize</u></a>	Prototypes
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_DATAInput</u></a>	A macro to set the CF data bus TRIS register to inputs
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_DATAOutput</u></a>	A macro to set the CF data bus TRIS register to outputs
	<a href="#"><u>MDD_CFPMP_MediaInitialize</u></a>	The initialization function for CF cards (no initialization required)
	<a href="#"><u>R_CMD</u></a>	A macro for the command register offset for CF cards
	<a href="#"><u>R_COUNT</u></a>	A macro for the count register offset for CF cards
	<a href="#"><u>R_CYHI</u></a>	A macro for the cylinder-high register offset for CF cards
	<a href="#"><u>R_CYLO</u></a>	A macro for the cylinder-low register offset for CF cards
	<a href="#"><u>R_DATA</u></a>	A macro for the data register offset for CF cards
	<a href="#"><u>R_DRIVE</u></a>	A macro for the drive register offset for CF cards
	<a href="#"><u>R_ERROR</u></a>	A macro for the error register offset for CF cards
	<a href="#"><u>R_SECT</u></a>	A macro for the sector register offset for CF cards

	<a href="#"><u>R_STATUS</u></a>	A macro for the status offset for CF cards
	<a href="#"><u>C_DRIVE_DIAG</u></a>	A macro for the CF drive diagnostic command
	<a href="#"><u>C_DRIVE_IDENT</u></a>	A macro for the CF drive identify command
	<a href="#"><u>C_SECTOR_READ</u></a>	A macro for the CF read command
	<a href="#"><u>C_SECTOR_WRITE</u></a>	A macro for the CF write command
	<a href="#"><u>S_ERROR</u></a>	A macro indicating that the CF status register reports an error condition
	<a href="#"><u>S_READY</u></a>	A macro indicating that the CF status register reports a ready condition

---

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
 Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFBT\_CFread Function

```
C  
BYTE MDD_CFBT_CFread(  
    BYTE add  
);
```

### Description

Reads a byte from the CF card

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
BYTE add	address to read from

### Returns

BYTE - the byte read

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFBT\\_CFread Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## MDD\_CFBT\_CFwait Function

C

```
void MDD_CFBT_CFwait();
```

### Description

Wait until the card is ready

### Preconditions

None

### Returns

None

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFBT\\_CFwait Function](#)

## MDD\_CFBT\_CFwrite Function

C

```
void MDD_CFBT_CFwrite(  
    BYTE add,  
    BYTE d  
);
```

### Description

Writes a byte to the CF card

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
BYTE add	the address to write to
BYTE d	the byte to write

### Returns

None

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None

---

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFBT\\_CFwrite Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFBT\_DATAInput Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFBT_DATAInput MDD_CFBT_DATADIR = 0xff;
```

### Description

A macro to set the CF data bus TRIS register to inputs

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFBT\\_DATAInput Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFBT\_DATAOutput Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFBT_DATAOutput MDD_CFBT_DATADIR = 0;
```

### Description

A macro to set the CF data bus TRIS register to outputs

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_DATAOutput Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFBT\_InitIO Function

```
C  
void MDD_CFBT_InitIO();
```

### Description

None

### Preconditions

None

### Returns

void

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFBT\\_InitIO Function](#)

# MDD\_CFBT\_MediaInitialize Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFBT_MediaInitialize TRUE
```

## Description

### Prototypes

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_MediaInitialize Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFBT\_SectorRead Function

C

```
BYTE MDD_CFBT_SectorRead(  
    DWORD lda,  
    BYTE * buf  
);
```

### Description

SectorRead reads 512 bytes of data from the card starting at the sector address specified by sector\_addr and stores them in the location pointed to by 'buffer'.

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
sector_addr	<a href="#">Sector</a> address, each sector contains 512-byte
buffer	Buffer where data will be stored, see 'ram_acs.h' for 'block' definition. 'Block' is dependent on whether internal or external memory is used

### Returns

[TRUE](#) - [Sector](#) read [FALSE](#) - [Sector](#) could not be read

### Side Effects



---

None

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFBT\\_SectorRead Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFBT\_SectorWrite Function

```
C
BYTE MDD_CFBT_SectorWrite(
    DWORD lda,
    BYTE * buf,
    BYTE allowWriteToZero
);
```

### Description

SectorWrite sends 512 bytes of data from the location pointed to by 'buffer' to the card starting at the sector address specified by sector\_addr.

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
sector_addr	<a href="#">Sector</a> address, each sector contains 512 bytes
buffer	Buffer where data will be read from
allowWriteToZero	allows write to the <a href="#">MBR</a> sector

### Returns

[TRUE](#) - [Sector](#) written [FALSE](#) - [Sector](#) could not be written

### Side Effects

None

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFBT\\_SectorWrite Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFBT\_WriteProtectState Function

```
C  
BYTE MDD_CFBT_WriteProtectState();
```

### Description

Added for compatibility- no write protect feature

### Preconditions

None

### Returns

0

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_WriteProtectState Function](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_CFreadd Function

```
C  
BYTE MDD_CFPMP_CFreadd(  
    BYTE add  
);
```

### Description

Reads a byte from the CF card

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
BYTE add	address to read from

### Returns

BYTE - the byte read

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFPMP\\_CFreadd Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_CFwait Function

C

```
void MDD_CFPMP_CFwait();
```

### Description

Wait until the card and PMP are ready

### Preconditions

None

### Returns

None

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFPMP\\_CFwait Function](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_CFwrite Function

C

```
void MDD_CFPMP_CFwrite(  
    BYTE add,  
    BYTE d  
);
```

### Description

Writes a byte to the CF card

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
BYTE add	the address to write to
BYTE d	the byte to write

### Returns

None

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None



---

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFPMP\\_CFwrite Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_DATAInput Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFPMP_DATAInput MDD_CFPMP_DATADIR = 0xf
```

### Description

A macro to set the CF data bus TRIS register to inputs

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_DATAInput Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_DATAOutput Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFPMP_DATAOutput MDD_CFPMP_DATADIR = 0;
```

### Description

A macro to set the CF data bus TRIS register to outputs

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_DATAOutput Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_InitIO Function

```
C  
void MDD_CFPMP_InitIO();
```

### Description

None

### Preconditions

None

### Returns

**TRUE** - Card initialized **FALSE** - Card not initialized

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_CFPMP\\_InitIO Function](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_MediaInitialize Macro

C

```
#define MDD_CFPMP_MediaInitialize TRUE
```

### Description

The initialization function for CF cards (no initialization required)

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_MediaInitialize Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_SectorRead Function

**C**

```
BYTE MDD_CFPMP_SectorRead(  
    DWORD lda,  
    BYTE * buf  
);
```

### Description

SectorRead reads 512 bytes of data from the card starting at the sector address specified by sector\_addr and stores them in the location pointed to by 'buffer'.

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
sector_addr	<a href="#">Sector</a> address, each sector contains 512-byte
buffer	Buffer where data will be stored

### Returns

[TRUE](#) - [Sector](#) read [FALSE](#) - [Sector](#) could not be read

### Side Effects

None

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_SectorRead Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_SectorWrite Function

```
C
BYTE MDD_CFPMP_SectorWrite(
    DWORD lda,
    BYTE * buf,
    BYTE allowWriteToZero
);
```

### Description

SectorWrite sends 512 bytes of data from the location pointed to by 'buffer' to the card starting at the sector address specified by sector\_addr.

### Preconditions

None

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
sector_addr	<a href="#">Sector</a> address, each sector contains 512 bytes
buffer	Buffer where data will be read from
allowWriteToZero	allows write to the <a href="#">MBR</a> sector

### Returns

[TRUE](#) - [Sector](#) written [FALSE](#) - [Sector](#) could not be written

### Side Effects



None

## Remarks

---

None

---

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_SectorWrite Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_CFPMP\_WriteProtectState Function

C

```
BYTE MDD_CFPMP_WriteProtectState();
```

### Description

Added for compatibility- no write protect feature

### Preconditions

None

### Returns

0

### Side Effects

None

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) >  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_WriteProtectState Function](#)

## R\_CMD Macro

C

```
#define R_CMD 7
```

### Description

A macro for the command register offset for CF cards

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [R\\_CMD Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## R\_COUNT Macro

C

```
#define R_COUNT 2
```

### Description

A macro for the count register offset for CF cards

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [R\\_COUNT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## R\_CYHI Macro

C

```
#define R_CYHI 5
```

### Description

A macro for the cylinder-high register offset for CF cards

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [R\\_CYHI Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## R\_CYLO Macro

---

C

```
#define R_CYLO 4
```

### Description

---

A macro for the cylinder-low register offset for CF cards

---

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [R\\_CYLO Macro](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## R\_DATA Macro

C

```
#define R_DATA 0
```

### Description

A macro for the data register offset for CF cards

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [R\\_DATA Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## R\_DRIVE Macro

---

C

```
#define R_DRIVE 6
```

### Description

---

A macro for the drive register offset for CF cards

---

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [R\\_DRIVE Macro](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## R\_ERROR Macro

C

```
#define R_ERROR 1
```

### Description

A macro for the error register offset for CF cards

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [R\\_ERROR Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## R\_SECT Macro

C

```
#define R_SECT 3
```

### Description

A macro for the sector register offset for CF cards

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [R\\_SECT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## R\_STATUS Macro

C

```
#define R_STATUS 7
```

### Description

A macro for the status offset for CF cards

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [R\\_STATUS Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## C\_DRIVE\_DIAG Macro

```
C  
#define C_DRIVE_DIAG 0x90
```

### Description

A macro for the CF drive diagnostic command

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [C\\_DRIVE\\_DIAG Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## C\_DRIVE\_IDENT Macro

```
C  
#define C_DRIVE_IDENT 0xEC
```

### Description

A macro for the CF drive identify command

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [C\\_DRIVE\\_IDENT Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## C\_SECTOR\_READ Macro

```
C  
#define C_SECTOR_READ 0x20
```

### Description

A macro for the CF read comment

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [C\\_SECTOR\\_READ Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## C\_SECTOR\_WRITE Macro

```
C  
#define C_SECTOR_WRITE 0x30
```

### Description

A macro for the CF write command

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [C\\_SECTOR\\_WRITE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## S\_ERROR Macro

---

C

```
#define S_ERROR 0x51
```

### Description

---

A macro indicating that the CF status register reports an error condition

---

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [S\\_ERROR Macro](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## S\_READY Macro

C

```
#define S_READY 0x58
```

### Description

A macro indicating that the CF status register reports a ready condition

[APIs](#) > [CF Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [S\\_READY Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## Contents

### **Microchip MDD File System Interface Library**

Getting Help

### **Getting Started**

### **Terminology**

Boot sector

Cluster

Current Working Directory

Directory

FAT

Master Boot Record

Root directory

Sector

Directory Structure

### **Configuring Hardware**

Explorer 16 with PICtail for SD and MMC

HPC Explorer with PICtail for SD and MMC

Software Configuration

The SD Card Demo

The SD Data Logger Demo

### **APIs**

### **File Manipulation Layer (FSIO)**

### **Public Members**

FindFirst Function

FindFirstpgm Function

FindNext Function

FSattrib Function

FSchdir Function

FSchdirpgm Function

FScreateMBR Function

FSerror Function  
FSfclose Function  
FSfeof Function  
FSfopen Function  
FSfopenpgm Function  
FSformat Function  
FSfprintf Function  
FSfread Function  
FSfseek Function  
FSftell Function  
FSfwrite Function  
FSgetcwd Function  
FSinit Function  
FSmkdir Function  
FSmkdirpgm Function  
FSremove Function  
FSremovepgm Function  
FSrename Function  
FSrenamepgm Function  
FSrewind Function  
FSrmdir Function  
FSrmdirpgm Function  
SetClockVars Function  
ALLOW\_DIRS Macro  
ALLOW\_FILESEARCH Macro  
ALLOW\_FSFPRINTF Macro  
ALLOW\_FORMATS Macro  
ALLOW\_PGMFUNCTIONS Macro  
ALLOW\_WRITES Macro  
APPEND Macro  
APPENDPLUS Macro  
ATTR\_ARCHIVE Macro  
ATTR\_DIRECTORY Macro

ATTR\_HIDDEN Macro  
ATTR\_MASK Macro  
ATTR\_READ\_ONLY Macro  
ATTR\_SYSTEM Macro  
ATTR\_VOLUME Macro  
EOF Macro  
FALSE Macro  
FS\_DYNAMIC\_MEM Macro  
FS\_MAX\_FILES\_OPEN Macro  
INCREMENTTIMESTAMP Macro  
intmax\_t Macro  
MDD\_MediaDetect Macro  
MEDIA\_SECTOR\_SIZE Macro  
NEAR\_MODEL Macro  
READ Macro  
READPLUS Macro  
SEEK\_CUR Macro  
SEEK\_END Macro  
SEEK\_SET Macro  
SUPPORT\_FAT32 Macro  
TRUE Macro  
USE\_CF\_INTERFACE\_WITH\_PMP Macro  
USE\_MANUAL\_CF\_INTERFACE Macro  
USE\_SD\_INTERFACE\_WITH\_SPI Macro  
USE\_USB\_INTERFACE Macro  
USERDEFINEDCLOCK Macro  
USERREALTIMECLOCK Macro  
WRITE Macro  
WRITEPLUS Macro  
FSFILE Structure  
SearchRec Structure  
**Library Members**  
ReadByte Function

ReadDWord Function  
ReadWord Function  
ATTR\_LONG\_NAME Macro  
BSI\_BOOTSIG Macro  
BSI\_BPS Macro  
BSI\_FAT32\_BOOTSIG Macro  
BSI\_FAT32\_FSTYPE Macro  
BSI\_FATCOUNT Macro  
BSI\_FATSZ32 Macro  
BSI\_FSTYPE Macro  
BSI\_RESRVSEC Macro  
BSI\_ROOTCLUS Macro  
BSI\_ROOTDIRENENTS Macro  
BSI\_SPC Macro  
BSI\_SPF Macro  
BSI\_TOTSEC16 Macro  
BSI\_TOTSEC32 Macro  
CE\_EOF Macro  
CE\_FAT\_EOF Macro  
CLUSTER\_EMPTY Macro  
CLUSTER\_FAIL\_FAT16 Macro  
CLUSTER\_FAIL\_FAT32 Macro  
DIR\_DEL Macro  
DIR\_EMPTY Macro  
DIR\_EXTENSION Macro  
DIR\_NAMECOMP Macro  
DIR\_NAMESIZE Macro  
END\_CLUSTER\_FAT12 Macro  
END\_CLUSTER\_FAT16 Macro  
END\_CLUSTER\_FAT32 Macro  
FAT\_GOOD\_SIGN\_0 Macro  
FAT\_GOOD\_SIGN\_1 Macro  
FAT12 Macro

FAT16 Macro  
FAT32 Macro  
FILE\_NAME\_SIZE Macro  
FO\_MBR Macro  
FOUND Macro  
GetInstructionClock Macro  
GetPeripheralClock Macro  
GetSystemClock Macro  
INPUT Macro  
LAST\_CLUSTER\_FAT12 Macro  
LAST\_CLUSTER\_FAT16 Macro  
LAST\_CLUSTER\_FAT32 Macro  
MASK\_MAX\_FILE\_ENTRY\_LIMIT\_BITS Macro  
MDD\_InitIO Macro  
MDD\_MediaInitialize Macro  
MDD\_ReadCapacity Macro  
MDD\_ReadSectorSize Macro  
MDD\_SectorRead Macro  
MDD\_SectorWrite Macro  
MDD\_ShutdownMedia Macro  
MDD\_WriteProtectState Function  
NO\_MORE Macro  
NOT\_FOUND Macro  
NUMBER\_OF\_BYTES\_IN\_DIR\_ENTRY Macro  
OUTPUT Macro  
RAMread Macro  
RAMreadD Macro  
RAMreadW Macro  
RAMwrite Macro  
TOTAL\_FILE\_SIZE Macro  
VALUE\_BASED\_ON\_ENTRIES\_PER\_CLUSTER Macro  
VALUE\_DOTDOT\_CLUSTER\_VALUE\_FOR\_ROOT Macro  
\_BootSec Structure

\_BPB\_FAT12 Structure  
\_BPB\_FAT16 Structure  
\_BPB\_FAT32 Structure  
\_PT\_MBR Structure  
BootSec Type  
CETYPE Enumeration  
DISK Structure  
FILEFLAGS Structure  
PT\_MBR Type  
PTE\_MBR Structure  
SALLOC Type  
SEARCH\_TYPE Enumeration

### **Internal Members**

\_SRAMmerge Function  
Cache\_File\_Entry Function  
CacheTime Function  
chdirhelper Function  
Cluster2Sector Function  
CreateDIR Function  
CreateFileEntry Function  
CreateFirstCluster Function  
DISKmount Function  
EraseCluster Function  
FAT\_erase\_cluster\_chain Function  
FATfindEmptyCluster Function  
FILEallocate\_new\_cluster Function  
FILECreateHeadCluster Function  
FILEerase Function  
FILEfind Function  
FILEget\_next\_cluster Function  
FileObjectCopy Function  
FILEopen Function  
Fill\_File\_Object Function

FindEmptyEntries Function  
flushData Function  
FormatDirName Function  
FormatFileName Function  
FSputc Function  
FSvfprintf Function  
GetFullClusterNumber Function  
GetPreviousEntry Function  
IncrementTimeStamp Function  
LoadBootSector Function  
LoadDirAttrib Function  
LoadMBR Function  
mkdirhelper Function  
PopulateEntries Function  
ReadFAT Function  
rmdirhelper Function  
SRAMInitHeap Function  
str\_put\_n\_chars Function  
ValidateChars Function  
Write\_File\_Entry Function  
writeDotEntries Function  
WriteFAT Function  
\_FLAG\_MINUS Macro  
\_FLAG\_OCTO Macro  
\_FLAG\_PLUS Macro  
\_FLAG\_SIGNED Macro  
\_FLAG\_SPACE Macro  
\_FLAG\_ZERO Macro  
\_FMT\_BYTE Macro  
\_FMT\_LONG Macro  
\_FMT\_LONGLONG Macro  
\_FMT\_SHRTLONG Macro  
\_FMT\_UNSPECIFIED Macro



\_MAX\_HEAP\_SIZE Macro  
\_MAX\_SEGMENT\_SIZE Macro  
DIRECTORY Macro  
DIRENTRIES\_PER\_SECTOR Macro  
NEAR Macro  
\_DIRENTRY Structure  
DIRENTRY Type  
FILEOBJ Type  
\_uDynamicHeap Variable  
cwd Variable  
cwdptr Variable  
defaultArray Variable  
defaultString Variable  
dirCleared Variable  
FatRootDirClusterValue Variable  
FSerrno Variable  
gBufferOwner Variable  
gBufferZeroed Variable  
gDataBuffer Variable  
gDiskData Variable  
gFATBuffer Variable  
gFileArray Variable  
gFileSlotOpen Variable  
gFileTemp Variable  
gLastDataSectorRead Variable  
gLastFATSectorRead Variable  
gNeedDataWrite Variable  
gNeedFATWrite Variable  
gTimeAccDate Variable  
gTimeCrtDate Variable  
gTimeCrtMS Variable  
gTimeCrtTime Variable  
gTimeWrtDate Variable

gTimeWrtTime Variable  
nextClusterIsLast Variable  
recache Variable  
s\_digits Variable  
tempArray Variable  
TempClusterCalc Variable  
tempCWDobj Variable

## **SD-SPI Physical Layer**

### **Public Members**

SD\_CD Macro  
SD\_CD\_TRIS Macro  
SD\_CS Macro  
SD\_CS\_TRIS Macro  
SD\_WE Macro  
SD\_WE\_TRIS Macro  
SPI\_INTERRUPT\_FLAG Macro  
SPIBRG Macro  
SPIBUF Macro  
SPICLOCK Macro  
SPICLOCKPORT Macro  
SPICLOCKLAT Macro  
SPICON1 Macro  
SPICON1bits Macro  
SPIENABLE Macro  
SPIIN Macro  
SPIINPORT Macro  
SPIINLAT Macro  
SPIOUT Macro  
SPIOUTPORT Macro  
SPIOUTLAT Macro  
SPISTAT Macro  
SPISTAT\_RBF Macro  
SPISTATbits Macro

## Library Members

MDD\_SDSPI\_InitIO Function  
MDD\_SDSPI\_MediaDetect Function  
MDD\_SDSPI\_MediaInitialize Function  
MDD\_SDSPI\_ReadCapacity Function  
MDD\_SDSPI\_ReadMedia Function  
MDD\_SDSPI\_ReadSectorSize Function  
MDD\_SDSPI\_SectorWrite Function  
MDD\_SDSPI\_SectorRead Function  
MDD\_SDSPI\_ShutdownMedia Function  
cmdAPP\_CMD Macro  
cmdCRC\_ON\_OFF Macro  
cmdERASE Macro  
cmdGO\_IDLE\_STATE Macro  
cmdREAD\_MULTI\_BLOCK Macro  
cmdREAD\_OCR Macro  
cmdREAD\_SINGLE\_BLOCK Macro  
cmdSEND\_CID Macro  
cmdSEND\_CSD Macro  
cmdSEND\_OP\_COND Macro  
cmdSEND\_STATUS Macro  
cmdSET\_BLOCKLEN Macro  
cmdSTOP\_TRANSMISSION Macro  
cmdTAG\_SECTOR\_END Macro  
cmdTAG\_SECTOR\_START Macro  
cmdWRITE\_MULTI\_BLOCK Macro  
cmdWRITE\_SINGLE\_BLOCK Macro  
DATA\_ACCEPTED Macro  
DATA\_START\_TOKEN Macro  
DELAY\_OVERHEAD Macro  
DELAY\_PRESCALER Macro  
MASTER\_ENABLE\_ON Macro  
MILLISECDELAY Macro

MMC\_BAD\_RESPONSE Macro

MMC\_FLOATING\_BUS Macro

MOREDATA Macro

mReadCRC Macro

mSend8ClkCycles Macro

mSendCRC Macro

NODATA Macro

PRI\_PRESCAL\_1\_1 Macro

SEC\_PRESCAL\_1\_1 Macro

SYNC\_MODE\_FAST Macro

SYNC\_MODE\_MED Macro

SYNC\_MODE\_SLOW Macro

CID Union

CMD\_PACKET Union

CSD Union

RESPONSE\_1 Union

RESPONSE\_2 Union

MMC\_RESPONSE Union

RESP Enumeration

sdmmc\_cmd Enumeration

typMMC\_CMD Structure

### **Internal Members**

Delays Function

CloseSPIM Function

OpenSPIM Function

ReadMediaManual Function

SendMMCCmd Function

SendMMCCmdManual Function

WriteSPIM Function

WriteSPIMManual Function

MANUAL\_SPI\_CLOCK\_VALUE Macro

sdmmc\_cmdtable Variable

MDD\_SDSPi\_finalLBA Variable

## **CF Physical Layer**

### **Public Members**

MDD\_CFBT\_DATABIN Macro  
MDD\_CFBT\_DATAABOUT Macro  
MDD\_CFBT\_DATADIR Macro  
MDD\_CFBT\_MediaDetect Function  
MDD\_CFPMP\_DATADIR Macro  
MDD\_CFPMP\_MediaDetect Function  
MDD\_CFreadd Macro  
MDD\_CFwait Macro  
MDD\_CFwrite Macro  
ADDBL Macro  
ADDDIR Macro  
ADDR0 Macro  
ADDR1 Macro  
ADDR2 Macro  
ADDR3 Macro  
ADRTRIS0 Macro  
ADRTRIS1 Macro  
ADRTRIS2 Macro  
ADRTRIS3 Macro  
CF\_BT\_CD1 Macro  
CF\_BT\_CD1DIR Macro  
CF\_BT\_RDY Macro  
CF\_BT\_READYDIR Macro  
CF\_BT\_RESETDIR Macro  
CF\_BT\_RST Macro  
CF\_CE Macro  
CF\_CEDIR Macro  
CF\_OE Macro  
CF\_OEDIR Macro  
CF\_PMP\_CD1 Macro  
CF\_PMP\_CD1DIR Macro

CF\_PMP\_RDY Macro  
CF\_PMP\_READYDIR Macro  
CF\_PMP\_RESETDIR Macro  
CF\_PMP\_RST Macro  
CF\_WE Macro  
CF\_WEDIR Macro

### **Library Members**

MDD\_CFBT\_CFread Function  
MDD\_CFBT\_CFwait Function  
MDD\_CFBT\_CFwrite Function  
MDD\_CFBT\_DATAInput Macro  
MDD\_CFBT\_DATAOutput Macro  
MDD\_CFBT\_InitIO Function  
MDD\_CFBT\_MediaInitialize Macro  
MDD\_CFBT\_SectorRead Function  
MDD\_CFBT\_SectorWrite Function  
MDD\_CFBT\_WriteProtectState Function  
MDD\_CFPMP\_CFread Function  
MDD\_CFPMP\_CFwait Function  
MDD\_CFPMP\_CFwrite Function  
MDD\_CFPMP\_DATAInput Macro  
MDD\_CFPMP\_DATAOutput Macro  
MDD\_CFPMP\_InitIO Function  
MDD\_CFPMP\_MediaInitialize Macro  
MDD\_CFPMP\_SectorRead Function  
MDD\_CFPMP\_SectorWrite Function  
MDD\_CFPMP\_WriteProtectState Function  
R\_CMD Macro  
R\_COUNT Macro  
R\_CYHI Macro  
R\_CYLO Macro  
R\_DATA Macro  
R\_DRIVE Macro

R\_ERROR Macro  
R\_SECT Macro  
R\_STATUS Macro  
C\_DRIVE\_DIAG Macro  
C\_DRIVE\_IDENT Macro  
C\_SECTOR\_READ Macro  
C\_SECTOR\_WRITE Macro  
S\_ERROR Macro  
S\_READY Macro

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## Index

[\\_](#) | [A](#) | [B](#) | [C](#) | [D](#) | [E](#) | [F](#) | [G](#) | [H](#) | [I](#) | [L](#) | [M](#) | [N](#) | [O](#) | [P](#) | [R](#) | [S](#) | [T](#) | [U](#) | [V](#) | [W](#)

[\\_](#)

[\\_BootSec](#) structure  
[\\_BPB\\_FAT12](#) structure  
[\\_BPB\\_FAT16](#) structure  
[\\_BPB\\_FAT32](#) structure  
[\\_CETYPE](#) enumeration  
[\\_DIRENTRY](#) structure  
[\\_FLAG\\_MINUS](#) macro  
[\\_FLAG\\_OCTO](#) macro  
[\\_FLAG\\_PLUS](#) macro  
[\\_FLAG\\_SIGNED](#) macro  
[\\_FLAG\\_SPACE](#) macro  
[\\_FLAG\\_ZERO](#) macro  
[\\_FMT\\_BYTE](#) macro  
[\\_FMT\\_LONG](#) macro  
[\\_FMT\\_LONGLONG](#) macro  
[\\_FMT\\_SHRTLONG](#) macro  
[\\_FMT\\_UNSPECIFIED](#) macro  
[\\_MAX\\_HEAP\\_SIZE](#) macro  
[\\_MAX\\_SEGMENT\\_SIZE](#) macro  
[\\_PT\\_MBR](#) structure  
[\\_SRAMmerge](#) function  
[\\_uDynamicHeap](#) variable

## A

[ADDBL](#) macro  
[ADDDIR](#) macro  
[ADDR0](#) macro  
[ADDR1](#) macro

[FSfwrite](#) function  
[FSgetcwd](#) function  
[FSInit](#) function  
[FSmkdir](#) function  
[FSmkdirpgm](#) function  
[FSputc](#) function  
[FSremove](#) function  
[FSremovepgm](#) function  
[FSrename](#) function  
[FSrenamepgm](#) function  
[FSrewind](#) function  
[FSrmdir](#) function  
[FSrmdirpgm](#) function  
[FSvfprintf](#) function

## G

[gBufferOwner](#) variable  
[gBufferZeroed](#) variable  
[gDataBuffer](#) variable



[ADDR2 macro](#)  
[ADDR3 macro](#)  
[ADRTRIS0 macro](#)  
[ADRTRIS1 macro](#)  
[ADRTRIS2 macro](#)  
[ADRTRIS3 macro](#)  
[ALLOW\\_DIRS macro](#)  
[ALLOW\\_FILESEARCH macro](#)  
[ALLOW\\_FORMATS macro](#)  
[ALLOW\\_FSFPRINTF macro](#)  
[ALLOW\\_PGMFUNCTIONS macro](#)  
[ALLOW\\_WRITES macro](#)  
[APIs](#)  
[APPEND macro](#)  
[APPENDPLUS macro](#)  
[ATTR\\_ARCHIVE macro](#)  
[ATTR\\_DIRECTORY macro](#)  
[ATTR\\_HIDDEN macro](#)  
[ATTR\\_LONG\\_NAME macro](#)  
[ATTR\\_MASK macro](#)  
[ATTR\\_READ\\_ONLY macro](#)  
[ATTR\\_SYSTEM macro](#)  
[ATTR\\_VOLUME macro](#)

## B

[Boot sector](#)  
[BootSec type](#)  
[BSI\\_BOOTSIG macro](#)  
[BSI\\_BPS macro](#)  
[BSI\\_FAT32\\_BOOTSIG macro](#)  
[BSI\\_FAT32\\_FSTYPE macro](#)  
[BSI\\_FATCOUNT macro](#)  
[BSI\\_FATSZ32 macro](#)  
[BSI\\_FSTYPE macro](#)

[gDiskData variable](#)  
[GetFullClusterNumber function](#)  
[GetInstructionClock macro](#)  
[GetPeripheralClock macro](#)  
[GetPreviousEntry function](#)  
[GetSystemClock macro](#)  
[Getting Help](#)  
[Getting Started](#)  
[gFATBuffer variable](#)  
[gFileArray variable](#)  
[gFileSlotOpen variable](#)  
[gFileTemp variable](#)  
[gLastDataSectorRead variable](#)  
[gLastFATSectorRead variable](#)  
[gNeedDataWrite variable](#)  
[gNeedFATWrite variable](#)  
[gTimeAccDate variable](#)  
[gTimeCrtDate variable](#)  
[gTimeCrtMS variable](#)  
[gTimeCrtTime variable](#)  
[gTimeWrtDate variable](#)  
[gTimeWrtTime variable](#)

## H

[HPC Explorer with PICtail for SD](#)

## I

[IncrementTimeStamp function](#)  
[INCREMENTTIMESTAMP macro](#)  
[INPUT macro](#)  
[Internal Members](#)  
[intmax\\_t macro](#)

## L

[BSI\\_RESRVSEC](#) macro  
[BSI\\_ROOTCLUS](#) macro  
[BSI\\_ROOTDIRENTS](#) macro  
[BSI\\_SPC](#) macro  
[BSI\\_SPF](#) macro  
[BSI\\_TOTSEC16](#) macro  
[BSI\\_TOTSEC32](#) macro

## C

[C\\_DRIVE\\_DIAG](#) macro  
[C\\_DRIVE\\_IDENT](#) macro  
[C\\_SECTOR\\_READ](#) macro  
[C\\_SECTOR\\_WRITE](#) macro  
[Cache\\_File\\_Entry](#) function  
[CacheTime](#) function  
[CE\\_BAD\\_FILE](#) enumeration member  
[CE\\_BAD\\_PARTITION](#) enumeration member  
[CE\\_BAD\\_SECTOR\\_READ](#) enumeration member  
[CE\\_BADCACHEREAD](#) enumeration member  
[CE\\_CARDFAT32](#) enumeration member  
[CE\\_COULD\\_NOT\\_GET\\_CLUSTER](#) enumeration member  
[CE\\_DELETE\\_DIR](#) enumeration member  
[CE\\_DIR\\_FULL](#) enumeration member  
[CE\\_DIR\\_NOT\\_EMPTY](#) enumeration member  
[CE\\_DIR\\_NOT\\_FOUND](#) enumeration member

[LAST\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT12](#) macro  
[LAST\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT16](#) macro  
[LAST\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT32](#) macro  
[Library Members](#)  
[LoadBootSector](#) function  
[LoadDirAttrib](#) function  
[LoadMBR](#) function

## M

[MANUAL\\_SPI\\_CLOCK\\_VALUE](#) r  
[MASK\\_MAX\\_FILE\\_ENTRY\\_LIMIT](#) r  
[Master Boot Record](#)  
[MASTER\\_ENABLE\\_ON](#) macro  
[MAX\\_HEAP\\_SIZE](#) macro  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_CFreadd](#) function  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_CFwait](#) function  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_CFwrite](#) function  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_DATABIN](#) macro  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_DATABinput](#) macro  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_DATABOUT](#) macro  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_DATABoutput](#) macro  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_DATADIR](#) macro  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_InitIO](#) function  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_MediaDetect](#) function  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_MediaInitialize](#) macro  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_SectorRead](#) function  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_SectorWrite](#) function  
[MDD\\_CFBT\\_WriteProtectState](#) fu  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_CFreadd](#) function  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_CFwait](#) function  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_CFwrite](#) function  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_DATABinput](#) macro  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_DATABoutput](#) macro  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_DATADIR](#) macro

[CE\\_DISK\\_FULL enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_DONE enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_EOF macro](#)  
[CE\\_ERASE\\_FAIL enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_FAT\\_EOF macro](#)  
[CE\\_FILE\\_NOT\\_FOUND enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_FILENAME\\_2\\_LONG enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_FILENAME\\_EXISTS enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_FILENOTOPENED enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_GOOD enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_INIT\\_ERROR enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_INVALID\\_ARGUMENT enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_INVALID\\_CLUSTER enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_INVALID\\_FILENAME enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_NONSUPPORTED\\_SIZE enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_NOT\\_FORMATTED enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_NOT\\_INIT enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_NOT\\_PRESENT enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_READONLY enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_SEEK\\_ERROR enumeration member](#)  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_InitIO function](#)  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_MediaDetect function](#)  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_MediaInitialize macro](#)  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_SectorRead function](#)  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_SectorWrite function](#)  
[MDD\\_CFPMP\\_WriteProtectState macro](#)  
[MDD\\_CFreadd macro](#)  
[MDD\\_CFwait macro](#)  
[MDD\\_CFwrite macro](#)  
[MDD\\_InitIO macro](#)  
[MDD\\_MediaDetect macro](#)  
[MDD\\_MediaInitialize macro](#)  
[MDD\\_ReadCapacity macro](#)  
[MDD\\_ReadSectorSize macro](#)  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_finalLBA variable](#)  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_InitIO function](#)  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_MediaDetect function](#)  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_MediaInitialize function](#)  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_ReadCapacity function](#)  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_ReadMedia function](#)  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_ReadSectorSize function](#)  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_SectorRead function](#)  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_SectorWrite function](#)  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_ShutdownMedia function](#)  
[MDD\\_SDSPI\\_WriteProtectState function](#)  
[MDD\\_SectorRead macro](#)  
[MDD\\_SectorWrite macro](#)  
[MDD\\_ShutdownMedia macro](#)  
[MDD\\_WriteProtectState function](#)  
[MEDIA\\_SECTOR\\_SIZE macro](#)  
[Microchip MDD File System Interf](#)  
[MILLISECDELAY macro](#)  
[mkdirhelper function](#)  
[MMC\\_BAD\\_RESPONSE macro](#)

[CE\\_TOO\\_MANY\\_FILES\\_OPEN enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_UNSUPPORTED\\_FS enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_WRITE\\_ERROR enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_WRITE\\_PROTECTED enumeration member](#)  
[CE\\_WRITEONLY enumeration member](#)  
[CETYPE enumeration](#)  
[CF Physical Layer](#)  
[CF\\_BT\\_CD1 macro](#)  
[CF\\_BT\\_CD1DIR macro](#)  
[CF\\_BT\\_RDY macro](#)  
[CF\\_BT\\_READYDIR macro](#)  
[CF\\_BT\\_RESETDIR macro](#)  
[CF\\_BT\\_RST macro](#)  
[CF\\_CE macro](#)  
[CF\\_CEDIR macro](#)  
[CF\\_OE macro](#)  
[CF\\_OEDIR macro](#)  
[CF\\_PMP\\_CD1 macro](#)  
[CF\\_PMP\\_CD1DIR macro](#)  
[CF\\_PMP\\_RDY macro](#)  
[CF\\_PMP\\_READYDIR macro](#)  
[CF\\_PMP\\_RESETDIR macro](#)  
[CF\\_PMP\\_RST macro](#)  
[CF\\_WE macro](#)  
[CF\\_WEDIR macro](#)  
[chdirhelper function](#)  
[CID union](#)  
[CloseSPIM function](#)  
[Cluster](#)  
[CLUSTER\\_EMPTY macro](#)

[MMC\\_FLOATING\\_BUS macro](#)  
[MMC\\_RESPONSE union](#)  
[MOREDATA macro](#)  
[mReadCRC macro](#)  
[mSend8ClkCycles macro](#)  
[mSendCRC macro](#)

## **N**

[NEAR macro](#)  
[NEAR\\_MODEL macro](#)  
[nextClusterIsLast variable](#)  
[NO\\_MORE macro](#)  
[NODATA macro](#)  
[NOT\\_FOUND macro](#)  
[NUMBER\\_OF\\_BYTES\\_IN\\_DIR\\_I](#)

## **O**

[OpenSPIM function](#)  
[OUTPUT macro](#)

## **P**

[PopulateEntries function](#)  
[PRI\\_PRESCAL\\_1\\_1 macro](#)  
[PT\\_MBR type](#)  
[PTE\\_MBR structure](#)  
[Public Members](#)

## **R**

[R\\_CMD macro](#)  
[R\\_COUNT macro](#)  
[R\\_CYHI macro](#)  
[R\\_CYLO macro](#)  
[R\\_DATA macro](#)  
[R\\_DRIVE macro](#)  
[R\\_ERROR macro](#)

[CLUSTER\\_FAIL\\_FAT16 macro](#)  
[CLUSTER\\_FAIL\\_FAT32 macro](#)  
[Cluster2Sector function](#)  
[CMD\\_PACKET union](#)  
[cmdAPP\\_CMD macro](#)  
[cmdCRC\\_ON\\_OFF macro](#)  
[cmdERASE macro](#)  
[cmdGO\\_IDLE\\_STATE macro](#)  
[cmdREAD\\_MULTI\\_BLOCK macro](#)  
[cmdREAD\\_OCR macro](#)  
[cmdREAD\\_SINGLE\\_BLOCK macro](#)  
[cmdSEND\\_CID macro](#)  
[cmdSEND\\_CSD macro](#)  
[cmdSEND\\_OP\\_COND macro](#)  
[cmdSEND\\_STATUS macro](#)  
[cmdSET\\_BLOCKLEN macro](#)  
[cmdSTOP\\_TRANSMISSION macro](#)  
[cmdTAG\\_SECTOR\\_END macro](#)  
[cmdTAG\\_SECTOR\\_START macro](#)  
[cmdWRITE\\_MULTI\\_BLOCK macro](#)  
[cmdWRITE\\_SINGLE\\_BLOCK macro](#)  
[Configuring Hardware](#)  
[CreateDIR function](#)  
[CreateFileEntry function](#)  
[CreateFirstCluster function](#)  
[CSD union](#)  
[Current Working Directory](#)  
[cwd variable](#)  
[cwdptr variable](#)

## D

[DATA\\_ACCEPTED macro](#)  
[DATA\\_START\\_TOKEN macro](#)

[R\\_SECT macro](#)  
[R\\_STATUS macro](#)  
[RAMread macro](#)  
[RAMreadD macro](#)  
[RAMreadW macro](#)  
[RAMwrite macro](#)  
[READ macro](#)  
[ReadByte function](#)  
[ReadDWord function](#)  
[ReadFAT function](#)  
[ReadMediaManual function](#)  
[READPLUS macro](#)  
[ReadWord function](#)  
[recache variable](#)  
[RESP enumeration](#)  
[RESPONSE\\_1 union](#)  
[RESPONSE\\_2 union](#)  
[rmdirhelper function](#)  
[Root directory](#)

## S

[s\\_digits variable](#)  
[S\\_ERROR macro](#)  
[S\\_READY macro](#)  
[SALLOC type](#)  
[SD\\_CD macro](#)  
[SD\\_CD\\_TRIS macro](#)  
[SD\\_CS macro](#)  
[SD\\_CS\\_TRIS macro](#)  
[SD\\_WE macro](#)  
[SD\\_WE\\_TRIS macro](#)  
[sdmmc\\_cmd enumeration](#)  
[sdmmc\\_cmdtable variable](#)  
[SD-SPI Physical Layer](#)

[defaultArray variable](#)  
[defaultString variable](#)  
[DELAY\\_OVERHEAD macro](#)  
[DELAY\\_PRESCALER macro](#)  
[Delaysms function](#)  
[DIR\\_DEL macro](#)  
[DIR\\_EMPTY macro](#)  
[DIR\\_EXTENSION macro](#)  
[DIR\\_NAMECOMP macro](#)  
[DIR\\_NAMESIZE macro](#)  
[dirCleared variable](#)  
[Directory](#)  
[DIRECTORY macro](#)  
[Directory Structure](#)  
[DIRENTRIES\\_PER\\_SECTOR macro](#)  
[DIRENTRY type](#)  
[DISK structure](#)  
[DISKmount function](#)

## E

[END\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT12 macro](#)  
[END\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT16 macro](#)  
[END\\_CLUSTER\\_FAT32 macro](#)  
[EOF macro](#)  
[EraseCluster function](#)  
[eraseDir function](#)  
[Explorer 16 with PICtail for SD and MMC](#)

## F

[FALSE macro](#)  
[FAT](#)  
[FAT\\_erase\\_cluster\\_chain function](#)  
[FAT\\_GOOD\\_SIGN\\_0 macro](#)

[SEARCH\\_TYPE enumeration](#)  
[SearchRec structure](#)  
[SEC\\_PRESCAL\\_1\\_1 macro](#)  
[Sector](#)  
[SEEK\\_CUR macro](#)  
[SEEK\\_END macro](#)  
[SEEK\\_SET macro](#)  
[SendMMCCmd function](#)  
[SendMMCCmdManual function](#)  
[SetClockVars function](#)  
[Software Configuration](#)  
[SPI\\_INTERRUPT\\_FLAG macro](#)  
[SPIBRG macro](#)  
[SPIBUF macro](#)  
[SPICLOCK macro](#)  
[SPICLOCKLAT macro](#)  
[SPICLOCKPORT macro](#)  
[SPICON1 macro](#)  
[SPICON1bits macro](#)  
[SPIENABLE macro](#)  
[SPIIN macro](#)  
[SPIINLAT macro](#)  
[SPIINPORT macro](#)  
[SPIOUT macro](#)  
[SPIOUTLAT macro](#)  
[SPIOUTPORT macro](#)  
[SPISTAT macro](#)  
[SPISTAT\\_RBF macro](#)  
[SPISTATbits macro](#)  
[SRAMInitHeap function](#)  
[str\\_put\\_n\\_chars function](#)  
[SUPPORT\\_FAT32 macro](#)  
[SWORD structure](#)  
[SYNC\\_MODE\\_FAST macro](#)

[FAT\\_GOOD\\_SIGN\\_1 macro](#)

[FAT12 macro](#)

[FAT16 macro](#)

[FAT32 macro](#)

[FATfindEmptyCluster function](#)

[FatRootDirClusterValue variable](#)

[File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#)

[FILE\\_NAME\\_SIZE macro](#)

[FILEallocate\\_new\\_cluster function](#)

[FILECreateHeadCluster function](#)

[FILEerase function](#)

[FILEfind function](#)

[FILEFLAGS structure](#)

[FILEget\\_next\\_cluster function](#)

[FILEOBJ type](#)

[FileObjectCopy function](#)

[FILEopen function](#)

[Fill\\_File\\_Object function](#)

[FindEmptyEntries function](#)

[FindFirst function](#)

[FindFirstpgm function](#)

[FindNext function](#)

[flushData function](#)

[FO\\_MBR macro](#)

[FormatDirName function](#)

[FormatFileName function](#)

[FOUND macro](#)

[FS\\_DYNAMIC\\_MEM macro](#)

[FS\\_MAX\\_FILES\\_OPEN macro](#)

[FSattrib function](#)

[FSchdir function](#)

[FSchdirpgm function](#)

[FSCreateMBR function](#)

[FSerrno variable](#)

[SYNC\\_MODE\\_MED macro](#)

[SYNC\\_MODE\\_SLOW macro](#)

## T

[tempArray variable](#)

[TempClusterCalc variable](#)

[tempCWDobj variable](#)

[Terminology](#)

[The SD Card Demo](#)

[The SD Data Logger Demo](#)

[TOTAL\\_FILE\\_SIZE macro](#)

[TRUE macro](#)

[typMMC\\_CMD structure](#)

## U

[USE\\_CF\\_INTERFACE\\_WITH\\_PM](#)

[USE\\_MANUAL\\_CF\\_INTERFACE](#)

[USE\\_SD\\_INTERFACE\\_WITH\\_SPI](#)

[USE\\_USB\\_INTERFACE macro](#)

[USERDEFINEDCLOCK macro](#)

[USERREALTIMECLOCK macro](#)

## V

[ValidateChars function](#)

[VALUE\\_BASED\\_ON\\_ENTRIES\\_  
macro](#)

[VALUE\\_DOTDOT\\_CLUSTER\\_V/  
macro](#)

## W

[WRITE macro](#)

[Write\\_File\\_Entry function](#)

[writeDotEntries function](#)

[WRITEPLUS macro](#)

[WriteSPIM function](#)

[FSerror function](#)

[FSfclose function](#)

[FSfeof function](#)

[FSFILE structure](#)

[FSfopen function](#)

[FSfopenpgm function](#)

[FSformat function](#)

[FSfprintf function](#)

[FSfread function](#)

[FSfseek function](#)

[FSftell function](#)

[WriteSPIManual function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)



## MAX\_HEAP\_SIZE Macro

```
C
```

```
#define MAX_HEAP_SIZE 0x100
```

### Description

When using dynamic [FSFILE](#) object allocation with PIC18, the MAX\_HEAP\_SIZE will allow the user to specify the size of the dynamic heap to use

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Public Members](#) >  
[MAX\\_HEAP\\_SIZE Macro](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## SWORD Structure

```
C
typedef struct {
    unsigned char array[3];
} SWORD;
```

### Description

The SWORD macro is used to defined a 24-bit data type. For 16+ bit architectures, this must be represented as an array of three bytes.

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Library Members](#) > [SWORD Structure](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## eraseDir Function

```
C
int eraseDir(
    char * path
);
```

### Description

The eraseDir function is a helper function for the [rmdirhelper](#) function. The eraseDir function will search for the [directory](#) that matches the specified path name and then erase it with the [FILEerase](#) function.

### Preconditions

This function should not be called by the user.

### Parameters

Parameters	Description
path	The name of the <a href="#">directory</a> to delete

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
0	Dir was deleted successfully
-1	Dir could not be deleted.

### Side Effects

None

## Remarks

---

None.

---

[APIs](#) > [File Manipulation Layer \(FSIO\)](#) > [Internal Members](#) > [eraseDir Function](#)

---

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)

## MDD\_SDSPI\_WriteProtectState Function

```
C
```

```
BYTE MDD_SDSPI_WriteProtectState();
```

### Description

The MDD\_SDSPI\_WriteProtectState function will determine if the SD card is write protected by checking the electrical signal that corresponds to the physical write-protect switch.

### Preconditions

The [MDD\\_WriteProtectState](#) function pointer must be pointing to this function.

### Return Values

Return Values	Description
<a href="#">TRUE</a>	The card is write-protected
<a href="#">FALSE</a>	The card is not write-protected

### Side Effects

None.

### Remarks

None

[APIs](#) > [SD-SPI Physical Layer](#) > [Library Members](#) > [MDD\\_SDSPI\\_WriteProtectState Function](#)

Microchip MDD File System Interface 1.2.0 - [Aug 18, 2008]  
Copyright © 2008 Microchip Technology, Inc. All rights reserved.

[Contents](#) | [Index](#) | [Home](#)